

A review of stakeholder interests and participation in the sustainable use of communal wetlands: The case of the Lake Fundudzi catchment in Limpopo Province, South Africa

**A full-thesis submitted in fulfillment of the requirements of the degree of
Master of Education (Environmental Education)**

at

RHODES UNIVERSITY

By Vhangani Silima

Supervisor: Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka
April 2007

ABSTRACT

Many rural South African people depend on natural resources for their survival. Wetlands provide some of those natural resources. These are presently under pressure due to high demand, overexploitation and poor land management. The history of South Africa has been characterised by exclusion of local communities in the process of decision-making and general management of natural resources. Participation of all stakeholders is crucial for successful sustainable natural resource management. Various South African departments are engaged in a number of strategies for promoting meaningful participation of local communities. The South African laws promoting protection and sustainable use of natural resources incorporate democratic principles that require high level of participation from resource users, local communities in particular. Most of the participation techniques used are focused on satisfying political mandates and do not respond to the social context of the resource users.

The aim of the study was to review the participation of stakeholders in the project of promoting the sustainable use and protection of the Lake Fundudzi catchment. The idea was to probe stakeholder interests more carefully, and to research tensions that arise in the participation process, using qualitative methodologies.

Through the use of questionnaires, observations and document analysis stakeholders' interests were identified to assess their influence in the process of participation of local stakeholders. The review of stakeholders' participation in the Lake Fundudzi Project showed that stakeholders' interests are crucial for meaningful local community participation, communication and education influence. They enable meaningful participation and empowerment. A multi-stakeholders approach enables stakeholders to share roles and responsibilities and the participation process offers an opportunity for local stakeholders to participate democratically in the Project. Power relations affect stakeholder participation, capital dependant participatory initiatives are likely to be at risk, participatory processes are likely to promote the empowerment and knowledge exchange amongst stakeholders, the views of local stakeholders are not always considered by outside support organisation and multi-stakeholder participatory approaches enable the initiative/activity/project to achieve its objectives.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I specially appreciate the dedication of my supervisor Prof. Heila Lotz-Sisitka and co-supervisor Dr. Donovan Kotze (from the University of KwaZulu Natal), and thank them for their unlimited support, encouragement, guidance and the learning opportunity given during the study.

This dissertation is dedicated to my children, Rudzani and Takadzani Silima and my wife, Collin Ndivhudzannyi Nemadodzi for loving, motivating and supporting me throughout the study.

I would like to acknowledge with thanks the contribution made by the following people: Samantha Kotze, Jane Burt, Dr. Eureta Janse van Rensburg, Claire Janisch, Emmanuel Tshimangadzo Tshabuse, *Vha Musanda* Vho Netshiavha, Dr. Jim Taylor, Prof. Ben van der Waal, Victor Netshiavha, Ronald Mugwedi, Rendani Tshiololi, Golden Netshiavha, T.A. Tshiswise, Jacob Mukhotsane and Shavhani Neluvhola.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to my colleagues, Mondi Wetlands Project staff: David Lindley, Damian Walters, Vaughan Koopman for their unconditional guidance, support and encouragement, and especially Sharon Wilson for proof-reading this document.

I would like to extend my appreciation and gratitude to the Rhodes University, Environmental Education Unit and to the Water Research Commission for providing the learning opportunity. I feel privileged to have been able to contribute to a research project titled "A critical review of participatory practice in Integrated Water Resource Management" (Project No. K5/1434).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
	Abstract	i
	Acknowledgements	ii
	Table of contents	iii
 CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION 		
1.1	Introduction	1
1.2	Introducing the study	1
1.3	The context	6
1.4	The research question	7
1.4.1	Goals	7
1.4.2	Questions	7
1.5	Overview of the chapters	8
1.6	Conclusion	9
 CHAPTER TWO: PARTICIPATION IN THE CONTEXT OF WETLAND MANAGEMENT 		
2.1	Introduction	11
2.2	Context of the study	12
2.2.1	The condition of wetlands in rural South Africa	12
2.2.2	Policies for promoting sustainable wetlands management in communal areas of South Africa	12
2.2.3	Protection of wetlands in rural areas	17
2.3	Participation in community based wetland management	18
2.3.1	The context and concept of participation	19
2.3.2	Core values of the participation process	29
2.3.3	Why participation	33
2.3.4	Power relations and participatory process	35
2.3.5	Barriers to participation	37

2.4	Why participation in community based wetland management?	42
34	Conclusion	43

CHAPTER THREE: METHODOLOGY

3.1	Introduction	44
3.2	Methodology	44
3.2.1	Theoretical framework	44
3.2.2	Data generation	46
3.2.3	Data analysis	52
3.2.4	Literature review	54
3.3	Ethics	54
3.4	Validity and trustworthiness	55
3.5	Reflection on the data generation process	57
3.6	Conclusion	58

CHAPTER FOUR: STAKEHOLDERS' VIEWS REGARDING THEIR PARTICIPATION IN THE LAKE FUNDUDZI CONSERVATION PROJECT

4.1	Introduction	59
4.2	Lake Fundudzi stakeholder analysis	59
4.2.1	Introducing Lake Fundudzi stakeholders	60
4.2.2	Stakeholders interests	61
4.2.3	Stakeholder roles and responsibilities	67
4.2.4	Stakeholders participation strategies	71
4.2.5	Other identified issues associated with the participatory process	72
4.2.6	Power relations, capacity and risk	74
4.3	In depth review of specific participation issues: partnerships, structures, financial conflicts and education	77
4.3.1	Case study one: partnerships	78
4.3.2	Case study two: culture	88
4.3.3	Case study three: Financial conflicts	93
4.3.4	Case study four: Education (capacity building and awareness)	99
4.4	Concluding comments	104
4.4.1	Emerging tensions surrounding stakeholders' participation and	104

	interest	
4.4.2	Results of the participatory process	107
4.5	Conclusion	109

CHAPTER FIVE: INTERESTS, PROCESSES AND RESULTS OF PARTICIPATION OF LAKE FUNDUDZI CONSERVATION PROJECT STAKEHOLDERS

5.1	Introduction	110
5.2	Interest stakeholders	110
5.2.1	Incentives and benefits influencing participation	111
5.2.2	Institutional mandates influencing participation	114
5.2.3	Livelihoods upliftment influencing participation	117
5.2.4	Landownership influencing participation	118
5.3	Participatory process	119
5.3.1	Establishment of structures	120
5.3.2	Meetings	121
5.3.3	Educational process	122
5.4	Results of participatory process	123
5.5	Conclusion	136

CHAPTER SIX: SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1	Introduction	137
6.2	Summary of the study	137
6.3	Recommendations for local community participation in wetlands and other water resource management projects	141
6.4	Concluding remarks	145

REFERENCES	146
-------------------	-----

APPENDICES

Appendix 3.1	Lake Fundudzi stakeholders questionnaire	157
Appendix 3.2	A sample of poor responses from email questionnaire	165
Appendix 3.3	A sample of observation schedule	166

Appendix 3.4	A sample of observation notes	171
Appendix 3.5	A sample of semi structured interview questions	173
Appendix 3.6	A sample of interview transcript	178
Appendix 3.7	Comparing analytic memos	189
Appendix 3.8	Categories and sub-categories	204
Appendix 3.8a	Observation analysis	206
Appendix 3.8b	Document analysis	212
Appendix 3.8c	Questionnaire analysis	218
Appendix 4.1	List of Lake Fundudzi stakeholders, their key roles and responsibilities	224
Appendix 4.2	List of some of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project	232
Appendix 5.1	Analytic statements	234

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Lake Fundudzi catchment	5
Figure 4.1	Land Care banners for awareness creation	82
Figure 4.2	Lake Fundudzi soil erosion and wetland rehabilitation	89

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1	Participation framework	27
Table 4.1	Stakeholders and their interest	61
Table 4.2	Functions of stakeholders	67
Table 4.3	Elements influencing participation activities	74

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AM1- AM 8	Analytic Memos
CI1 -CI6	Case study interview
CMAs	Catchment Management Agencies
CBOs	Community Based Organisations
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act
LEDET	Department (Limpopo) of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
DoA	Department of Agriculture
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organisation
MED	Master of Education
MSc	Masters of Science
M1-M9	Meeting minutes
M1N1	Meeting Notes
NEMA	National Environmental Management Agencies
NGOs	Non Governmental Organisation
OS1 -OS6	Observation schedules
Q1 - Q14	Questionnaire respondents
R1- R3	Reports
SFDP	Small Farmers Development Programme
WMA	Water Management Agencies
WRC	Water Research Commission
WRM	Water Resource Management

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCING THE STUDY

1.1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter one provides an overview and background of the study: review of stakeholders' participation in the process of protecting and promoting the sustainable use of wetlands resources in the Lake Fundudzi catchment. This study explores different approaches to identifying and describing stakeholders' interests in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project to demonstrate how interests influence community participation. This chapter also considers the motivation for the study, which is to provide insights for capacity building of community based natural resource practitioners (such as Mondri Wetlands Project) on participatory activities. It then introduces the research questions and lastly it gives an overview of all the chapters.

1.2. INTRODUCING THE STUDY

In January 2001, the Mondri Wetlands Project launched a communal wetlands programme to help manage and rehabilitate communally used wetlands. The main objective of the programme has been to promote and facilitate the effective participatory management and sustainable use of wetlands in communal areas. The objective was supported by the following working activities:

- develop partnerships with government extension services and service providers, and build their capacity in wetland management;
- identify community based wetland management problems and issues;
- develop an understanding of community dynamics and perceptions of wetlands;

- catalyse, build and support institutions that can help develop the capacity of communities to use their wetlands sustainably; and
- facilitate rehabilitation of degraded wetlands where feasible.

The manager of the communal wetland programme is tasked with creating wetland awareness of wetland issues in rural tribal areas, building capacity and competence of government extension officers, lobbying decision makers of various institutions to address wetlands conservation, facilitate the establishment of wetland governance structures and promote the implementation of better wetland management practices (Rosenberg & Taylor, 2005). I hold this position in the Mondri Wetlands Project and have keen interest in participatory processes and capacity building for participation in wetland management.

The Mondri Wetlands Project catalysed a re-starting of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, after Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism and Department of Agriculture Lake Fundudzi projects failed to materialise, to implement the following objectives indicated in Rosenberg and Taylor (2005):

- To promote and facilitate the effective management and sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands for water and food security, maintenance of cultural and spiritual beliefs, and protection of natural resources.
- To promote the rehabilitation of degraded wetlands to help secure Lake Fundudzi's water resources and restore the integrity of the lake and its wetland ecosystems and their associated biodiversity, by using methods which will result in poverty alleviation and capacity building (e.g. Working for Wetlands Programme and LandCare Projects).
- To catalyse the involvement of the government departments of Agriculture, Water Affairs and Forestry, Economic Development and Environment and Tourism in promoting the sustainable management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands to all seven communities.

- To catalyse the integration of the protection, conservation and management of wetlands into the whole Lake Fundudzi catchment management planning, and water resource management planning.
- To reduce the impact of the subsistence agriculture on wetlands, by catalysing the sustainable management of wetlands within Lake Fundudzi catchment.

To achieve the above objective the project has three components, namely wetland rehabilitation, catchment rehabilitation and social change (education). Working for Wetlands was responsible for wetland rehabilitation and Land Care was responsible for all the educational processes of the project, with Tsogang rehabilitating the non-wetland area.

Lotz- Sitsiska and Burt (2006) indicate that the Water Research Commission (WRC) commissioned a research project titled “A critical review of participatory practice in Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM)” (Project No. K5/1434) which aimed to document emerging participatory approaches influencing the formation of Catchment Management Agencies (CMA’s). The study sought insight into the stakeholders involved and processes applied in creating and enabling a participatory environment for change towards the goal of integrated water resource management. The primary focus of the water WRC project was on participation in the establishment of CMAs, and was commissioned to contribute to, and to extend to a broader range of research initiatives related to institutional arrangements for Integrated Water Resource Management in South Africa.

Researchers in the WRC project felt that it would be necessary to probe stakeholder interests carefully and established three MSc/MED level studies within this research programme to research locally, at a small scale, different ways of identifying stakeholder interests using different methodologies. Their purpose was to explore the question of stakeholder interests in depth, rather than seeking insight into this question across the Water Management Agencies (WMA) or in the context of a whole catchment management agency.

This study is one of the three MSc/MED level studies. The other two studies were:

- Mbatha (2004):- a study that used game theory methodologies to probe economic variables influencing participation and stakeholder interests, with particular reference to property rights. His study indicates stakeholder participation is related to the nature of the relationships that stakeholders have with their surrounding environmental resources and that participation is positively influenced by land ownership, the amount of income earned, and employment opportunities as a way out of poverty.
- Naidoo (2005): - a study that used questionnaires to probe social justice issues associated with IWRM. The main goal of her research was to assess how public participation initiatives serve the interests of community members.

This study involves a stakeholder review, complemented by in-depth case studies to better understand stakeholder interests in IWRM. This case study was developed to explore different approaches to analysing stakeholder interests, as this is an important precondition for participation given the emphasis placed on stakeholder participation in CMA establishment (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006). This study has applied primarily qualitative research approaches to identify and describe stakeholder interests in the Lake Fundudzi, part of the Mutale catchment in Limpopo Province (a catchment in the Inkomati WMA) (fig1), and explore tensions associated with stakeholder participation in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

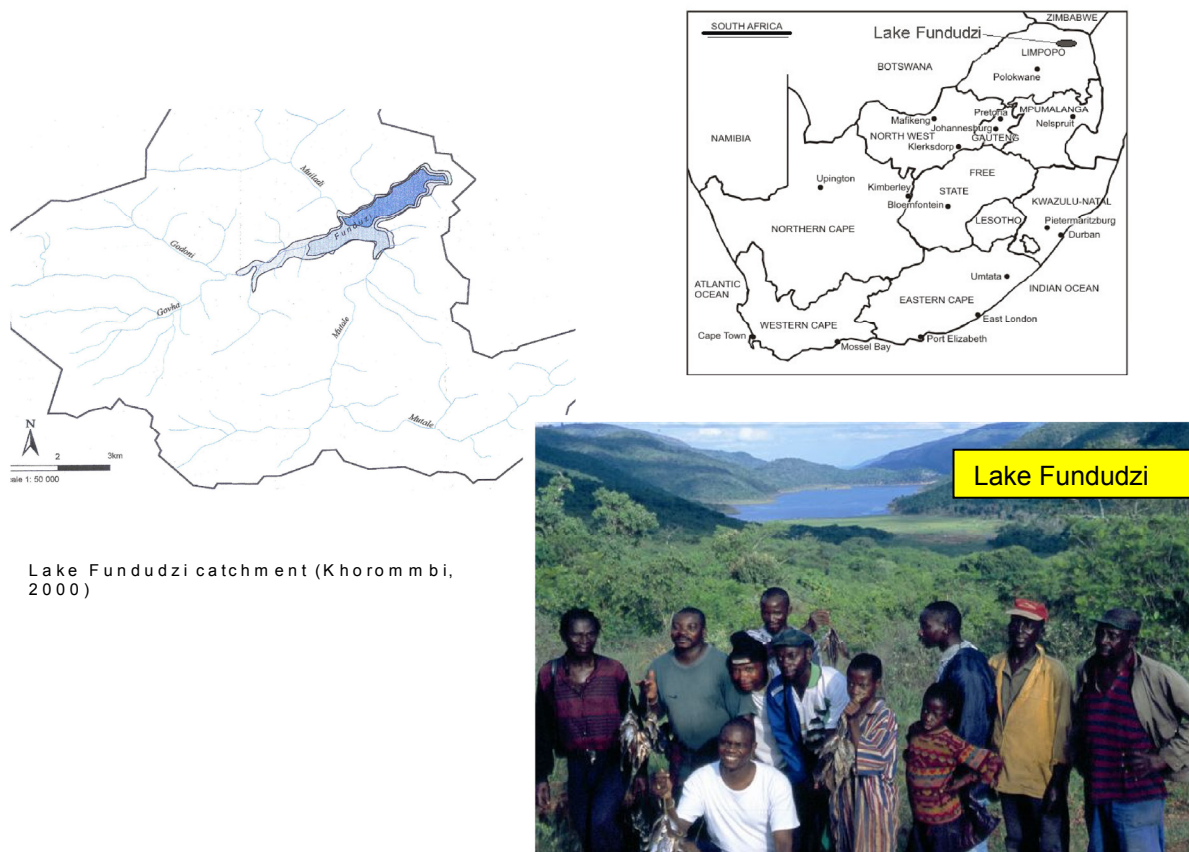


Figure 1.1 Lake Fundudzi forms part of Mutale River catchment.

This study explored the relationships between multi-stakeholder involvement in community-based natural resource management and participation in IWRM using case study methodology, with structured interviews, observations and document analysis and in-depth probing of acts of participation. The study has provided in-depth insights into the way in which institutional interests, cultural, historical, social and political factors shape and influence participation in WRM (see chapter 5). This study reflected on, and learnt from the experience of the Mondi Wetlands Project in the process of achieving its communal wetland management programme objectives.

Lake Fundudzi and its catchment in the Limpopo province have been used as the 'unit of analysis' in this study. Investigation included different organisations, including Environmental Affairs, Agriculture, Forestry and Tribal Authorities. The primary focus of the study has been on understanding stakeholders' interests and participatory processes that are currently being used by stakeholders to conserve Lake Fundudzi and its associated wetlands. According to van der Waal, (1997) Lake Fundudzi is a unique

inland freshwater lake in the northeastern region of South Africa, formed when mountains crumbled and blocked the natural flow of the Mutale River. Lake Fundudzi lies in the upper Mutale River. It forms the focus of a rich heritage of ceremonial rituals and myths amongst the local Vhavenda community, but did not get the protection it deserves in the previous dispensation. Human-induced transformations of the catchment, over-utilisation of natural resources and degradation of the wetlands and rivers have led to serious impacts. Subsistence farming is the dominant form of agriculture in the Mutale catchment. The lake is presently threatened by an increased sedimentation rate. With proper management and conservation approaches, this wetland can become a valuable ethno- and eco-tourist attraction, which has the potential to gain national and international conservation status (van der Waal, 1997). Conservationists in the Limpopo Province (including the Mondi Wetland Project, where I work with rural communities) have recently been working together to create awareness amongst the local people in order to protect the valuable lake system, through various participatory processes.

1.3. THE CONTEXT

It has been in the interests of the Mondi Wetlands Project to critically assess achievement of its objectives of promoting participation in the sustainable use of the Lake Fundudzi catchment. The Mondi Wetlands Project needed to conduct a review of participation and interests of government departments, tribal authorities and non-governmental organizations in the sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands. The focus of the research project has been on participation in community-based management of wetland systems and the resources that they supply. It is anticipated that this will be complementary to other community based natural resource management and participatory initiatives in the context of broader catchment management strategies involving local communities. It is also anticipated that this will help mould Mondi Wetlands Project work, which is to build capacity for participation in community-based wetland management.

1.4. THE RESEARCH QUESTIONS

1.4.1 Goals

The goals of the study were to:

- a. Conduct a review of multiple stakeholders' participation and interests in sustainable use of wetlands in the context of a selected catchment (i.e. conduct a formal stakeholder analysis).
- b. Develop a more in-depth review of specific participation activities and structures, arising tensions and results of the participatory processes, based on the above stakeholder analysis.

With a view to:

- Enhance co-operation between different stakeholders involved in wetland management including government agencies, local communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs).
- Develop appropriate capacity building resources and methods for stakeholder participation in the governance of catchments (in response to recommendations for stakeholder participation outlined in the National Water Act no. 36 of 1998) (Republic of South Africa, 1998).
- Strengthen participation in wetland conservation within a community-based natural resource management framework.

1.4.2 Questions

The following research questions were used to investigate stakeholder participation and interests in the management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands (research goal (a) above) in phase one of this research process. The findings associated with these questions are summarised in chapter six.

1. Who are the stakeholders participating in the management of Lake Fundudzi Catchment Project?
2. Why do the stakeholders participate in the management of Lake Fundudzi Catchment Project? i.e. what are their interests in participating in the sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands?

3. When and how are the stakeholders participating?
4. Are any tensions arising amongst stakeholders? What are these tensions and how are these being resolved?
5. What participatory structures and activities exist / have been established in the context of sustainable use and management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands?
6. What are the results of the participation?
7. What are the stakeholders learning from their participation?

The following research questions were used to guide phase two analysis (research goal (b) above).

8. What is the emerging tensions surrounding stakeholder interests?
9. What is the emerging tensions surrounding stakeholder participation?
10. What are the results of the participatory processes?

1.5. OVERVIEW OF THE CHAPTERS

Chapter two provides a theoretical background on the process of participation by local communities in natural resource management. It discusses the international and national trends associated with wetlands conservation in South Africa, which provides broad insight into the context of the study. It also examines the contested nature of the concept and context of participation worldwide and critically considers a number of questions that are asked by many in the field of natural resource management: What does stakeholders' participation actually mean? Why stakeholders' participation? Who should participate and how should stakeholders' participation occur? It examines roles in and barriers to the participation process in various development initiatives and critically considers the strategies for improving local communities' participation as suggested by various authors. The final section of the chapter justifies the research on the participation of local communities in the process of promoting the sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment.

Chapter three describes the methodology of the study providing insight into the qualitative research procedure associated with developing and administering a questionnaire, conducting interviews and observations, recording and analysing findings and lastly reflecting on the research process. This chapter gives an overview of the

grounded theory and case study approach as used in the study and discusses ethical aspects of the study. It also discusses validity and trustworthy measures applied in this study.

Chapter four presents the views of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders with regard to participation in the initiative of protecting and conserving Lake Fundudzi. It commences with phase one of the study, describing the stakeholders of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. It then discusses the stakeholders' interest, roles, responsibilities, communication and partnerships with regard to the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. The chapter also presents phase two of the study, constituted by case stories based on four tension areas, namely partnerships, culture, financial institutions and capacity building. The chapter lastly outlines tension areas in multi-stakeholder initiatives, and participation results identified by Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders.

Chapter five discusses the findings of the study with reference to the literature reviewed. It focuses on the stakeholders' interests, the participation process and the results of participatory activities and discusses insights gained from the data analysis in more depth, thus providing a more in-depth analysis of the findings presented in chapter four. The discussion is structured according to a series of analytic statements that address the research questions (see section 1.4).

Chapter six contains a summary of the study and makes recommendations from the study. The recommendations address possible improvements to, and strategies that can inform participatory approaches associated in the Lake Fundudzi catchment. While the study does not claim to generalise, it may offer useful insights for similar processes in other integrated water resource management projects in communal areas of South Africa.

1. 6. CONCLUSION

This chapter introduced the study, its context and the unit of analysis. The research goals, objectives and questions were presented, and a rationale for the study was

presented by locating it within the Mondi Wetlands Project' interests and in the context of a broader interest in participatory processes in integrated water resource management as articulated in the WRC research programme. It was noted that this study makes a broader contribution to this research programme, along with two other masters level studies. The chapter lastly gave an overview of the rest of the thesis.

The next chapter will provide a theoretical background to the process of participation, with reference to community participation in natural resource management.

CHAPTER TWO

PARTICIPATION IN THE CONTEXT OF WETLAND MANAGEMENT

2.1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a theoretical background to the process of participation by local communities in natural resource management. The first section of the chapter discusses international and national trends associated with wetlands conservation in South Africa, which provides broader insight into the context of the study.

The second section of the chapter discusses the contested nature of the concept and context of participation worldwide. It critically considers a number of questions that are asked by many in the field of natural resource management: What does stakeholders' participation actually mean? Why stakeholders' participation? Who should participate and how should stakeholders' participation occur?

The third section of the chapter examines the roles in and barriers to the participation process in various development initiatives. It critically considers the strategies for improving local communities' participation as suggested by various authors. The final section of the chapter justifies the research that centres on the participation of local communities in the process of promoting the sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment.

I start with a discussion on the broad context of the study, namely wetlands management in South Africa.

2.2 CONTEXT OF THE STUDY

2.2.1 The condition of wetlands in rural South Africa

The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands identified wetlands as one of the most important life support systems on earth (Cowan, 1995). In communally used rural areas, natural resources from wetlands are often central to the livelihoods of local people (Dugan, 1990). These resources include water for domestic use, grazing for livestock, land for cultivation and fibre for crafts and construction. At the same time, these wetlands and the resources that they supply are coming under increasing pressure, for example through extensive conversion to crop fields (Lindley, 2003). In South Africa, a semi arid country with few wetlands, it has been estimated that more than half of the wetlands have been destroyed (Breen & Begg, 1989; Lindley, 2003). Bond (2002) and Fabricius (2004) identified over-population, overgrazing and poor farming methods as some of the activities that have contributed to erosion, desertification and degradation of wetlands in rural areas.

As a result, it is important that the management of wetlands by local communities be addressed. Community-based wetland management can be defined as a process of empowering local communities as the custodians, owners and beneficiaries of the wetland resources. It promotes direct participation as a strategy to empower the local community to take responsibility for maintaining the quality of the environment. These participatory processes have the potential to enable local communities to express and further develop their knowledge of conserving and using wetlands resources sustainably (Nel & Kotze, 2001).

2.2.2 Policies for promoting sustainable wetlands management in communal areas of South Africa

Before the advent of a democratic government in 1994, South Africa had laws that were socially and economically discriminatory, resulting in unequal distribution of land for the benefit of few and lack of access to natural resources (Lotz-Sitzika & Raven, 2001; Bond, 2002). After 1994, South Africa reviewed most of its legislation, and has

developed laws that address societal inequalities. South Africa has also broadened its participation in a global context. New laws and policies that encourage participation, collaboration and co-governance of resources have been put in place (Koch, 2004). South Africa's government is now effectively using international conventions and treaties to shape laws and policies that protect the environment and the rights of local people (Koch, 2004). Many international environmental laws insist on community participation for developing a mutually beneficial relationship and embracing principles of honesty, trust, inclusiveness, information sharing, mutual learning, consensus decisions and shared responsibilities (Mining, Minerals and Sustainable Development Project, 2002).

2.2.2.1 International Conventions

South Africa is signatory to a number of international conventions that promote the sustainable use of natural resources, including the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Significance (Ramsar Convention Bureau, 2000). Countries that are committed to the conservation of wetlands sign the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. Through its accordance with this convention, South Africa has committed its citizens to sustainable use of wetlands, which means the utilisation of wetlands for the benefit of humankind in a way that is compatible with the maintenance of the natural properties of the ecosystem (Ramsar Convention Bureau, 2000). In December 2005, South Africa designated seventeen wetlands for inclusion on the Ramsar list (to be considered as wetlands of international importance). At first, the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance was designed to protect wetlands as ecosystems of international importance and to protect the migratory waterfowl species that are dependent on wetlands. Over the past few years the focus has changed and wetlands are no longer only seen as habitat for waterfowls but are considered important for the critically important functions they perform including water, biodiversity and cultural protection.

2.2.2.2 National Legislation

Various South African Acts provide support to communities for the protection, management and sustainable use of wetlands. These Acts include the following:

a) The Constitution

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) enshrines the right to a healthy environment that is not detrimental to health and well being for all citizens. It also requires citizens to participate in preventing ecological degradation, promoting ecological conservation, and in securing ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources for the benefit of current and future generations. Wetlands are an integral part of these natural resources, and as such are encompassed in the environmental discourses of the constitution.

b) Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No 43 of 1983)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act (CARA) of the Republic of South Africa (1983) is meant to provide for the conservation of the natural agricultural resources. It encourages land users to maintain the production of the land, by combating and preventing soil erosion and protection of water sources areas. Section six underscores the protection of wetlands through control measures that focus on a) irrigation of land, b) prevention or control of water logging, c) utilisation and protection of vleis, marshes, water sponges, water courses and water sources d) regulation of the flow pattern of run off water, and e) utilisation and protection of wetlands vegetation. CARA regulates agricultural activities that have potential to destroy wetlands.

c) National Water Act, 1998 (Act No 36 of 1998)

The main objective of the National Water Act of 1998 is to manage and control South Africa's water resources. According to this Act, water is a resource for all and is subject to national control (Republic of South Africa, 1998). The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry is responsible for the sustainable management of water resources of South Africa. The National Water Act

provides for protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity and reducing and preventing degradation of water resources. One of the main purposes of establishing Catchment Management Agencies (CMA's) in South Africa is to involve local communities in integrated water resources management, and therefore it becomes largely a CMA's responsibility to ensure stakeholder participation in Water Resource Management as required by the National Water Act. According to the National Water Act: Act No 36 of 1998 Chapter 7 section 80 (Republic of South Africa, 1998), one of the initial functions of the CMA is to promote community participation in the protection, use, development, conservation, management and control of the water resources in its management area. CMAs must develop and support participatory approaches that will foster local community involvement. The participation of local communities, traditional leaders, farmers and local developers in the management of wetlands is crucial for improving the conservation status of wetlands and sustaining the livelihoods of people (Dickens, Kotze, Mashigo, MacKay & Graham, 2003)), and as stakeholders, all will be involved in the participatory structures established by the National Water Act.

d) National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act no 107 of 1998)

The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) is an overarching environmental legislation that controls different areas of natural resource utilisation and establishes a framework for integrated environmental management (Republic of South Africa, 1998). Section two of NEMA highlights some principles that control actions that may affect the environment. NEMA promotes development that is socially, environmentally and economically sustainable. It encourages communities to avoid or minimise the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity. It also requires communities to consider sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems such as wetlands. NEMA controls environmental degradation; all landowners/holders, developers and industries have a legal responsibility in terms of how their land use affects the environment; they are required to limit their impact on the environment. NEMA

was developed to implement the constitutional right to a healthy and protected environment.

e) National Environmental Management: National Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act no 10 of 2004)

The National Biodiversity Act objectives are under the framework of NEMA, which provide for management and conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of indigenous biological resources and fair and equitable distribution among stakeholders of benefits from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources (Republic of South Africa, 2004). This Act protects the environment in such way that it will be difficult for land users, particularly developers to destroy any sensitive ecosystem. Chapter three provides for an integrated, uniform and coordinated approach to biodiversity management by all stakeholders. According to Yeld (2004) different government agencies and stakeholders are obliged to mesh their plans resulting in a well-coordinated approach.

While South Africa has progressive environmental legislation, it is currently experiencing challenges relating to the implementation of this legislation. The contributing factors may include a) lack of capacity of those who developed them (Koch, 2004) b) the legislation is sector specific and wetlands are found in overlapping areas of responsibilities, and c) some Acts (such as CARA) do not represent the majority of poor land users in communal areas of South Africa. Therefore wetlands tend to be managed by different stakeholders' with different interests. There is likely to be confusion as to which sector should apply its law to maximise the conservation of wetlands because "laws protecting wetlands in South Africa are fragmented and are represented in various acts which are enforced by a diversity of authorities" (Kotze & Breen, 2000:82). There is also a contested relationship between national, provincial and local governments as to which level of the state should control and manage wetland resources (Koch, 2004).

2.2.3 Protection of wetlands in rural areas

Unlike other countries, such as Ethiopia (Hailu, Wood & Dixon, 2003), the wetlands situated in South Africa's rural areas, such as Lake Fundudzi, have received little attention from conservation organisations. Few organisations have programmes specifically addressing wetland management in communal areas and there are few extension workers available to address this issue (Felix, 2002; Nel & Kotze, 2001).

In South Africa's communal areas, the issue of environmental management is very complex. It is influenced by factors such as ownership, responsibility and trust (Kotze, 1999). During the apartheid regime, people were removed forcefully to live elsewhere. In many cases, people lost their land. Those conditions to a certain extent eroded responsibility, trust, and sense of ownership. Apartheid fostered much mistrust between people and the government (Critchley & Netshikvhela, 1998). After the forced removals it was rare to find people with existing social ties and similar interests and objectives of grouping themselves to care for the environment (Nduli & Versfeld, 1998).

Presently in post-apartheid South Africa, the introduction of democratic concepts has (often due to the newness of the democratic process) led to some misunderstandings of the meaning of the word "rights", and poor understandings of the relationships between rights and responsibilities (Nduli & Versfeld, 1998). From my observation some people think they have a right to practice activities anywhere without considering the associated effects on the environment, including effects on downstream water users in the catchment. Wetlands are gradually becoming the victim of such practices and are thus subjected to poor land-use.

The government has recently acknowledged the concern of wetlands loss as requiring urgent action as they are very important to sustainable water management (Kotze, undated). Already in South Africa there are numbers of programmes that are taking place focusing largely on wetlands including Working for Wetlands, Mondi Wetlands Project and South African Crane Working Group (Kotze, 2006). They have been encouraging the public to participate in the processes of restoring wetlands. Past approaches to land management have generally been top down. The land was managed and repaired through the hands of the government or private landowners. The

government extension service providers were overloaded with the responsibility of reaching rural populations, extending technologies and working with poor people of the community, yet poor people benefited very little (Snapp & Heong, 2003). However, there has been a paradigm shift in thinking about natural resource management towards participatory management (Critchley & Netshikvhela, 1998). Participatory management has been regarded as a process of reaching out and engaging with many stakeholders (Snapp & Heong, 2003). This change in philosophy achieved some success in transferring power and responsibility more into the hands of people living on and surviving off the land (Critchley & Netshikvhela, 1998). The primary hope has been that participatory approach will address primary problems associated with poor delivery in communal areas such as declining numbers of extension personnel, poor access to new information and misunderstanding of issues by the local community (Snapp & Heong, 2003).

At the same time, however, there are many difficulties in implementing participatory approaches because, for example traditional institutions and belief systems are rapidly being lost in many rural areas that affect social cohesion. Wells and Brandon (1992) indicate that linking conservation and development objectives is extremely difficult, and Adams (2001) cites some East African examples showing how conservation objectives can, over time, readily become de-emphasised in relation to revenue generation and development.

2.3 PARTICIPATION IN COMMUNITY BASED WETLAND MANAGEMENT

The National Environmental Management Act, Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act, National Water Act and National Biodiversity Act are concerned with the conservation, utilisation and overall management of natural resources such as wetlands. They are calling for an environmental change to a) enable equal and sustainable use of resources, b) develop ownership and concern amongst users of natural resources, and c) decentralise power to local stakeholders. It has (often erroneously) been assumed that all these can be achieved through participation of people who are mostly affected by the resources they use (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006).

2.3.1 The context and concept of participation

2.3.1.1 Historical overview

The importance of public participation in management and decision-making has long been understood and has been debated for many years. The failures of many development projects and programmes were linked to poor participation of local communities in their planning, implementation and monitoring, resulting in lots of money spent without producing expected results on the ground. This created more problems, with benefits not reaching the right beneficiaries and greater mal-distribution of income in many developing countries (Karl, 2000; Fabricus, 2004; Rahnema, 1992). There are many documents that exist on the concept of and practice of participation. According to the Public Participation Knowledge Network (undated) three bibliographies on public participation were compiled, the first in 1992, the second in 2003 and most recently in 2005, to find and share information relevant to public participation in order to improve the practice of citizen engagement, involvement, dialogue and deliberation. The first one, compiled by Gray and Langton (1995), has a chronology that dates back to the early 1950's. Definitions and concepts of participation can be traced back to community or public participation promoted by different kinds of institutions in the 1950's and 1960's (Karl, 2000; Oakley & Marsden, 1984; United Nations, 1971; Sewell & Coppock, 1977).

The United Nations (1971) has over the years supported many community development programmes, many of which were characterised by popular participation, a key element in creating human centered development. Popular participation has been explained as an organised effort to achieve power by those that were previously excluded, oppressed and exploited groups of people and organisations to increase control over resources and movements (Stiefel & Wolfe, 1984 in Rahnema, 1992). It was assumed that popular participation would overcome obstacles to people's development by giving the people affected an opportunity to participate in all activities of the initiative. Support for participation is justified as it can present a platform for expressing the will of the majority, ensuring that important moral, cultural and economic objectives of social development can be attained. It was also assumed participation would present a platform for dialogical interaction and conscientisation making it possible for stakeholders to organise themselves in a manner best suited to meet their desired results (Rahnema, 1992).

According to Rahnema (*ibid*) popular participation was intended to perform four functions: cognitive, social, instrumental and political:

- Cognitive in the sense that participation was meant to generate the development discourse and its practices on the basis of different modes of understanding of realities to be addressed and to find new meanings and images of development based on the different forms of interaction. The cognitive modes based on conventional development representing an ethnocentric perception of reality specific to industrialised countries of the North had to be replaced by a different knowledge system, representing local people.
- Political in the sense that participation was to provide development with a new form of legitimisation that empowers the voiceless and the powerless and create a direct link between the development and the beneficiaries.
- Instrumental in the sense that participation was meant to provide the empowered role players of development with new answers to the failures of conventional strategies and propose new alternatives and involve affected parties.
- Social in terms of participation being a hope that development will meet the basic needs of the poor.

According to the United Nations prior to 1971, two elements that formed the backbone of community development were 1) the participation of local communities themselves in an effort to uplift their livelihoods through relying as much as possible on their own initiative, and 2) the provision of support in ways that will encourage initiative and effective empowerment. Multilateral agencies such as The Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO) began to promote participation in projects and programmes in the late 1970's and 1980's (Rudqvist & Woodford-Berger, 1996 in Karl 2000; Huizer, 1997). According to Huizer (1997), the FAO initiated an innovative programme aimed at helping poor people in rural areas to participate in and benefit from rural development programmes. The programme was called the Small Farmers Development Programme (SFDP) and was about establishing small groups of farmers to organise themselves into income generating groups called Small Farmers Development Groups. The basic strategy of SFDP was to help rural poor people organise themselves into small, informal, socially and economically active groups around common income generating activities. The assumption was that group influence in the community would help the community to gain better access to resources and receive a more equitable share of development

benefits, which would otherwise have passed them by as individuals. From 1979 the emphasis on people participation, ways of involving the poor, rural dwellers and marginalised communities in development initiatives increased.

In the past 20 to 30 years participatory approaches have grown to such an extent that a wide range of participation-linked concepts have been introduced in development programmes. Besides the actual participation of communities in activities, there has been an introduction of concepts like participatory evaluation, participatory action research and participatory rural appraisal. Fabricius (2004), Huizer (1997), Karl (2000) and Oakley and Marsden (1984) emphasized the importance of participation particularly for successful rural development and poverty alleviation initiatives. "Participation is generally believed to be a good thing in development theory and a key feature of Community Based Natural Resource Management" (Fabricius, 2004:28).

Participation has also been used as a strategy to deal with critical challenges of involving the public in planning relating to cities or urban developments (Huizer, 1997). Over the years, participation discourse has spread into issues of poverty, education and protection of the environment as well as holding prominence in community development (Sewell & Coppock, 1977). The community development movement has essentially been a rural-bound movement and the concerns have been the social and economic upliftment at village levels. Karl (2000) and Huizer (1997) discuss one of the early FAO participatory programmes called the People's Participation Programme (PPP) that focused on the development of poor, rural women and on the promotion of small groups in development projects and programmes. This programme encouraged participation with the view of enabling the poor rural people to use what they have to enhance their livelihoods and quality of life. Since the mid 1980's there has been a growing emphasis on the theme of empowerment with regard to participation (Rudqvist & Woodberger 1996 cited in Karl 2000; Oakley & Marsden, 1984; Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006).

Participatory processes have, however, not been without critique, and the late 1990's saw an increasingly critical review of participatory practices in community development initiatives. New approaches of participation in development, conscientisation and empowerment of the previously excluded and disadvantaged created much enthusiasm amongst states and development organisations. There was a recognised movement of

changing people centered approaches aimed to destroy the “pernicious monopoly of the dominant paradigm” whilst highlighting important elements of political and social discrimination. This made leaders more aware of the perceptions of the wider population and introduced new possibilities for action (Rahnema, 1992: 122). However there was not enough evidence that participation approaches did result in the emergence of a new kind of knowledge, economic and development motives did not take adequate account of local tradition and knowledge systems. The mixture of knowledge representing both outsider and insider interactions was a “...conceptually reductionist and patchwork type of exercise” capable of creating “heterogeneous biases” and values that are doubtful (Rahnema, *ibid*).

Much of the participatory literature fails to discuss the capacity building of those that are expected to participate (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006). Participation is also often (unrealistically) viewed as a solution to project development failures that are directly linked to poor involvement of local people and marginalised groups who are often labeled as previously disadvantaged (Karl, 2000; Fabricus, 2004). Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006:23) ask a critical question associated with assumptions about equity in the participation process when they ask “How can people be called into a meeting and be expected to participate in issues that they do not understand? As a result of a lack of education or limited education, many people do not have the basic skills and information needed in order to participate...” They argue that capacity building and participation are directly related. Development of capacity building is an integral element of participation. Their research into participation in Integrated Water Research Management shows that education for providing necessary skills and basic understandings of the natural management system is needed to enable people to contribute meaningfully to the management of natural resources, and to enable equity in the participatory process.

Empowerment discourse was meant to assist development with a new source of legitimisation, stopping abuse of power by oppressors and providing new hope and possibilities for the oppressed. However, the results of many years of participation discourse have shown very little difference and seemingly led to a revised version of top-down power (Rahnema, 1992). White (1996:7) argued that while participation has the potential to challenge patterns of dominance, it could also be a means through which existing power relations are entrenched and reproduced. “... Incorporation, rather than

exclusion, is often the best means of control". Rahnema (1992:123) indicates that participatory approaches did bring about a new form of power, a power that manifests itself in many ways "taxpayers cheating the state, young people evading conscription, farmers accepting subsidies ... and diverting them to their own ends..." He argues that most activists devalue the traditional powers and replace them with power that is doubtful, highly influenced by western traditions, convincing local people that only the economic state authorities have real power (Rahnema, 1992). This is ascribed to participation's ambiguity: it can be applied in many forms for varying interests. White (1996) highlighted several instances where participation can take place for many "unfree" reasons including the following a) nominal participation where participation interest can be largely for legitimating, just to fulfil the inclusion interests, b) instrumental participation where participation can serve an efficiency interest for funders of the initiative, with the thought that funds will enhance people's commitment, c) representative participation where participation allows local people to voice (discuss) their interest in the initiative to ensure leverage and lastly d) transformative participation to empower those involved practically and fight injustice. In those instances, participation can sometimes simply be a fulfilment of political public relations exercises.

Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006:27) confirm the latent ambiguity in participation "...research has identified that the multiple ways of identifying stakeholder participation, and the ambiguity of these concepts can cause confusion". They showed concern with the definition of stakeholder when they state that stakeholders according to DWAF (2001 in Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006) are defined according to their interest in and how are they affected by the initiative. Just like White (1996) they appear to be concerned that if stakeholder participation is misunderstood it is likely to a) cause more inequality instead of addressing it, b) change people by making them objects of participation, and c) make people take responsibility that they cannot handle (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt 2006). Rahnema, (1994) showed concern with the meaning of the word participation and how it has been used loosely, indicating that the word leads people to take part in initiatives without a clear sense of purpose and take part in activities for moral purposes.

One of the main challenges is that processes of participation require consultation or interaction with a large number and wide range of stakeholders. For example government departments, academic institutions, non-governmental organisations,

international and national research institutions, consultative groups, local community groups and individuals may all be participating in one natural resource management initiative. The challenge is also to create a process of reaching out and involving many stakeholders in different spatial scales (Snapp & Heong, 2003) as not all activity is localised. Snapp and Heong, (*ibid*) indicate that the challenges of socio economic diversity, cultural diversity and dynamics within and across families cannot be underestimated in participatory processes.

To engage many people requires a large amount of financial support. There is a need to invest into stakeholders' development or empowerment through training and building quality partnerships for learning and economic activities (Lotz-Sistka & Burt, 2006). The need for huge investment and a conducive environment for quality interaction and partnership development among stakeholders at a local level poses a challenge to the process of participation (Snapp & Heong, 2003).

According to Rahnema (1992) participation has been seen as a tool for investment. It was discovered that much more can be achieved at low cost when people were locally participating in an initiative (for example, community contributing labour) and the states were interested in production at a low cost and government can capitalise on using this approach to modernise and strengthen their national needs. Still on the notion of investment, Rahnema (*ibid*) indicated that most developing countries started to use participation for economic generation to pay their debts. He showed that the World Bank has invested over \$50 billion to poverty alleviation programmes since 1975 and the poor have proved to be reliable clients when they are contained and controlled in participation structures. But that has left developing countries broke and in bigger dept, resulting from various financial and economic assistance programmes. Participation has also become a fundraising device for NGOs. Rahnema (*ibid*) demonstrated that NGOs have attracted a large sum of money from the European countries due to their reputation that their participation approach is less bureaucratised and have assisted with meeting the needs of poor people with efficiency and less cost.

2.3.1.2. What is participation?

United Nations Research Institute for Social Development's Popular Participation Programme in the early 1980's defined participation as "the organised effort to increase control over resources and regulative institutions in a given social situation on the part of groups or movements hitherto excluded from such control" (cited in Rudqvist & Woodford-Berger 1996:11 in Karl 2000; Barraclough, 1989:279-280 in Huizer, 1997). According to Jennings (2000), what constitutes genuine participation is the involvement of local communities in the establishment of a programme designed to change their lives in the process of managing and using resources sustainably. Genuine participation where participants focus on their personal meaning and on an alternative construction of knowledge, leads to the discovery of facts and of complex relationships with economic, historic and ideological aspects (Simovska, 2000). Participation needs recognition and use of local capacities and avoids the imposition of priorities from the outside. Karl (2000) defines participation as a process in which people and communities cooperate and collaborate in development projects and programmes and as a process that empowers people and communities through acquiring skills, knowledge and experience, leading to greater self-reliance and self-management. The World Bank (1996) defined participation as a process in which stakeholders influence policy formulation, alternative designs, investment choices and management decisions affecting their communities and establishes the necessary sense of ownership. Oakley (1991 in Karl, 2000) interpreted participation along three lines namely: contribution, organisation and empowerment.

The above definitions all focus on the participation of stakeholders but do not address the question of who the stakeholders are? Hemmati (2002) defines stakeholders as those individuals or representatives of a group who have an interest in a particular decision, including those that influence a decision as well those affected by it. DWAF (2001, in Lotz-Sistika and Burt 2006), define stakeholders in terms of their interests, whether or not they are likely to affect or be affected by an initiative and its outcome.

2.3.1.3. Types of participation

It is clear that in the process of participation people have to participate, and the main questions are how will they participate and will they effectively participate? Oakley (1988

in Karl, 2000) and Oakley and Marsden (1984) identified four types of participation that can be distinguished in popular participation programmes and projects. These are 1) involvement where people get involved in and benefit from the activities of the rural development project, 2) community development where people participate in specific tasks, 3) participation where people participate through formal organisation and 4) empowerment where people actively participate in development projects and gain access to, and share in the resources required for rural development. Oakley and Marsden (1984) strengthen the four types of participation by critically engaging with several definitions of participation from several authors to come up with an interpretation reflecting development thinking about participation. The following are the definitions they interpreted:

- a. *Economic Commission for Latin America, 1973: Participation is considered a voluntary contribution by the people to one or another of the public programmes supposed to contribute to national development but the people are not expected to take part in shaping the programme or criticising its content.*
- b. *Lele, 1975: Participation means ... in its broadest sense, to sensitise people and, thus, to increase receptivity and ability of rural people to respond to development programmes, as well as to encourage local initiatives*
- c. *Lisk, 1981: With regard to rural development... participation includes peoples' involvement in decision-making process in implementing programmes... their sharing in the benefits of development, and their involvement in efforts to evaluate such programmes*
- d. *Uphoff and Cohen, 1979: Popular participation in development should be broadly understood as the active involvement of people in the decision-making process in so far as it affects them.*
- e. *Geneva, 1982: Community involvement means that people, who have both the right and the duty to participate in solving their own health problems, have greater responsibilities in assessing the health needs, mobilising, local resources and suggesting new solutions, as well as creating and maintaining local organisations.*
- f. *Rahman (undated): Participation is considered as an active process meaning that the person or group in question takes initiatives and asserts his/her self from such control.*
- g. *Pease and Stiefel (undated): ...the organised efforts to increase control over resources and regulative institutions in given social situations, on the part of groups and movements of those hitherto excluded from such control.*

Source: Oakley and Marsden (1984:19)

The concept of participation has been defined many different times by different authors in many ways. The definitions are at most overlapping and adding to each other. They

mainly provide an overview of the characteristics and guiding principles of participation. The interpretations of Oakley and Marsden (1984) reflect a change from the general (a) to the more specific (g).

“The first statements have a brisk, no-nonsense and businesslike tone about them, reflecting the project or programme nature of participation with the built in specific objectives and procedures. The latter statements illustrate more meaningfully the process based nature of participation, emphasise the importance of group participation and highlight more dramatically the essentially active nature of participation” (Oakley & Marsden, 1984: 20).

Participation can take place in different places and times in a project cycle and at different ‘levels’ or structures in society, and can take many different forms. These can range along a continuum from contribution of inputs to predetermined projects and programmes, to information sharing, consultation, decision-making, partnership and empowerment. Many descriptions of these participatory processes have been developed (e.g. Fabricius, Koch & Magome., 2001; Fabricius, Koch, Magome, Turner, 2004). Lininger (1997, in Kotze, Russel, Ellery, Beckedahl, Winstanley, Marneweck, Batchelor, Collins, Quinn, Walters, Braack & Cowden. 2001) identified four ‘levels’ of participation as summarized in the table below. Pretty *et al.* (1994 in Fabricius, 2004) listed seven types of participation that along a gradient of community involvement and empowerment. The table below represents four different types (processes) of participation. The table also captures the stages of a project (i.e. 2 dimensions). According to White (1994) there are two main questions concerning participation: firstly, Who participates?, and secondly, What is the level of participation? This provides a framework for describing participation processes across the different phases of a project.

Table 2.1: Different participatory processes in project cycle phases (adapted from Lininger 1997, in Kotze *et al.*, 2001)

Different kinds of participation: 	None	Passive	Active		
			Incentive	Interactive	Self mobilization
Project phases: 					
Initiation					
Planning					
Implementation					
Monitoring					

According to this heuristic framework, 'passive' participation occurs when people participate through being informed about what has or will happen. They may be consulted and answer questions but they are not active in making decisions. Participants are merely informed and do not contribute information or views (Fabricius, 2004). In this framework, 'active' participation is described as three different processes: incentive-based participation occurs when people participate in exchange for cash or other materials; more interactive types of participation occur when people participate in joint analysis, development of action plans, institutional formation and in decisions on the use of the resource; and self-mobilisation as a form of participation occurs when people participate by taking part in the initiative independently of external institutions. They develop contacts with external institutions to gain technical advice and/or resources but retain control over the use of the resource. As shown in Table 1, these different forms of participation may occur differently in different phases of the project cycle.

The heuristic framework paints the picture of participation phases and modes very well. However, the interesting questions that White (1996) referred to cannot be well addressed: who should participate and at what level? Firstly, this framework does not recognise that people within the overall community are not homogenous and their interests are not the same, secondly it is obvious that participation of local people only at the implementation level is not enough as participation cannot be only about informing or consulting local people, there is much more to it. Similar to active participation (as described above) is what has been called "participation for material incentives" where people will provide their resources (e.g. labour) in exchange for food, cash or any material incentives (Fabricius, 2004:29). Incentive based participation promotes local community participation and there are different kinds of incentives as highlighted in Fabricius (2004), Magome and Fabricius (2004), Bernard and Kumalo (2004) and Madzwamuse and Fabricius, (2004). Those include material incentives, spiritual incentives and financial incentives. Magome and Fabricius (2004) discuss the role of biodiversity in rural development, discussing the revenues and benefits that biodiversity can generate for communities. Bernard and Kumalo (2004) highlight the importance of spiritual landscapes in natural resource management, indicating that religion and traditional customs influence involvement of local communities in natural resource management and Madzwamuse and Fabricius (2004) give an example of material

incentives when they describe the Basarwa community living in the Okavango delta, demonstrating the importance of dynamic natural resources to their livelihoods. According to Fabricius, (2004: 32)

incentives motivates communities and other role players to not only participate in projects but also to manage natural resources sustainably. Incentives also encourage local residents to engage in planning, to participate in creation of local institutions and rules, and generally, to engage and sacrifice their time for many years and even decades.

Fabricius (*ibid*) indicates that with incentives it is easy for people to become interested in new initiatives and start attending meetings. Incentives mobilise interest in perceived benefits such as of funds.

Participation can take many different forms and serve many different interests, including contribution of inputs to predetermined projects and programmes, information sharing, consultation, decision-making, partnership and empowerment (Karl, 2000; White, 1996). In the context of wetland resources, participation would ideally include this range of interests, as cited by Karl (2000) and be framed by definitions given by the World Bank. The approach to participation adopted by the Mondri Wetlands Project seeks to encourage collaboration and cooperation amongst role players, empowering local communities and wetland resource users to contribute to policy formulation and management decisions affecting them and to manage wetland resources in a sustainable way through educational and other incentive-based processes (see chapter one). The intention is to ensure that stakeholder participation is being practiced while an in-depth understanding of participatory processes is developed (hence this study). In the management of wetland resources, there is a need to employ participation in decision making that represents the views and ideas of all affected role-players and in building functional community-based institutions (Kotze, 1999).

2.3.2 Core values of the participation process

Multi-stakeholder initiatives have a number of crucial ideological principles and principles embedded within the process (or process assumptions). According to a range of authors, the following values would appear to form a foundation for processes of stakeholder participation (Hemmati, 2000 & Organisation for Economic Co-operation and

Development, undated): sustainable development, good governance, and democracy. Each of these is discussed in more detail below.

2.3.2.1 Sustainable development

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (undated) defines sustainable development as a development path along which human well being for today's generation is maximised, while not leading to the decline in future well being. Sustainable development is about meeting the needs of today without diminishing the capacity of future generations to meet theirs. It implies a broad view of human welfare, a long-term perspective about the consequences of today's activities and overall co-operation to reach viable solutions. The concept of sustainable development provides the ideological underpinning of many stakeholder participation processes in the context of participatory natural resources management (Hemmati, 2000), i.e. where stakeholders engage in a process of dialogue and reach agreement as partners in order to build sustainable solutions for existing and new problems. Participation can be perceived as a tool for effectiveness, new source of investment and to avoid past failures. Investment can be made in local people because local knowledge can be accessible, and establish relational networks that are essential for the success of projects and corporations at local level (Rahnema, 1991).

2.3.2.2. Good governance

The Commission on Global Governance (1995 in Hemmati, 2000) defined governance as the sum of the many ways in which individuals and institutions manage their common affairs. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation (undated) defines governance as the way that a corporation or government organises and carries out its economic, political and administrative authority. Good governance is made of the rule of law, reliable administration, legalised power and responsible regulation. Good governance needs participation of all stakeholders (Hemmati, 2000). It creates an enabling environment for all stakeholders to be involved. The following characteristics of good governance are listed in Hemmati (*ibid*):

- participation in a sense that all stakeholders have a voice in influencing decision making,
- transparency implying that all the procedures and methods should be open and transparent to all stakeholders,
- accountability to the public and other stakeholders,
- effectiveness and efficiency in carrying out roles and responsibilities,
- response in time to address the needs of other stakeholders,
- grounded by the rule of law meaning that all decisions should be within the legal framework, and
- gender equality emphasizing the participation of women in decision-making.

RSA (1996) emphasized cooperative governance involving mutual trust and good faith by fostering friendly relations, assisting and supporting others and informing one another for good governance.

2.3.2.3. Democracy

Democracy is one of the ways of governing. The most common definition of democracy is rule by the people (Republic of South Africa, 1996). This means initiatives should be controlled by all the people concerned, each sharing equally in privileges, duties and responsibilities (Hemmati, 2000). Many countries adopted participatory practices to fulfil democratic purposes and interests of the general community (Rahnema, 1999; Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006). However, fulfilling the democratic purposes of the states does not necessarily mean addressing the interests of the public. In section 2.3.1.1 it was noted that participation has been used by states for “unfree” reasons (White, 1996; Rahnema, 1999). Democracy is meant to ensure that ordinary people can express their agreement and disagreement with the governance process. The most important principles of democracy are equity, tolerance, transparency, accountability and public participation (Republic of South Africa, 1996), which are more or less the same principles of meaningful participation (Hemmati, 2002). Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006) discuss the theoretical framing of participation and democracy, indicating that the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry’s emphasis on participation processes in Integrated Water Resource Management and Catchment Management Agencies is closely linked to understandings of democracy. They are closely linked to the extent that democracy

cannot be achieved without participation. Equitable distribution of water resources in a transparent way to the public is an important condition of democracy. Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006) show that participation is about creating a new image of democracy within communities that is different from past practices that emphasized resource accumulation, individualistic ownership, self-enrichment and desire for power and control. Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (*ibid*) discuss different forms of democracy, which include participatory democracy, liberal democracy, discursive democracy and social democracy.

- Participatory (direct) democracy is characterised by the involvement of constituents in the activities and development of a political system and creates opportunities for a political group to contribute in decision-making. It also tries to increase the range of people having access to such opportunities.
- Liberal democracy (representative) is characterised by having elected representatives with the power to make decisions through the rule of law and the constitution that emphasize the protection of the rights and freedom of individuals. It is also characterised by the principle that majority views rule over the minority.
- Social democracy emphasises freedom from dependency, equality, social justice and solidarity.
- Discursive democracy refers to governance where a political decision is based on tradeoffs and consensus decision-making and legitimate law making which comes from public deliberations.

Participatory democracy focuses on people's rights and seeks greater involvement of the wider community. Liberal democracy focuses on the popular vote advocating for people's rights and freedom. The empowering of elected officials to represent the general values of the community is deemed necessary for the efficient and effective functioning of a country. In liberal democracies, the general public is interested in the way planning and representatives undertake decision-making. According to Outeau (1999) this entails decentralisation of decision-making power and increased community participation. Discursive democracy focuses on dialogue to establish agreements taking into account the complexity of socio-cultural differences. In the case of South Africa, people view democracy in different ways, which results in South African democracy

comprising of elements of different types of democracy and which influences the way people view participation (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006). According to Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (*ibid*) discursive democracy is seen to be more concrete than other forms of democracies as it deals with context specific cases by dealing with political controversies, democratic disputes, institutional reform and expanding and enhancing democratic structures through participatory practice. According to Ochteau (1999) discursive democracy is a response to the general communities increased interest in approaches to planning and decision-making. Increased public participation in decision-making is associated with the need for policy-makers to deal with increased complexity, uncertainty and demands (Ochteau, 1999). Due to complexity, uncertainty and diverse demands, many have urged for dialogic and participatory approaches to governance, in which all viewpoints are considered, and then trade offs are made and understood by all stakeholders (Ochteau, 1999).

2.3.3. Why participation?

Participation has been considered a good thing for giving legitimacy and for eradicating mistrust, particularly in community-based initiatives (Fabricius, 2004). Many authors have spoken about the basic objectives of participation such as participatory decision-making, communication and consultation with locals, identifying correct beneficiaries, gathering of local knowledge and actual involvement of local people in development initiatives. Oakley and Marsden (1984) regrouped participation objectives into four specific objective categories of participation namely collaboration, community development, organisation and empowerment. These are discussed in more detail below:

- **Participatory decision-making:** The process of decision-making should take into consideration the views and ideas of those that are affected and have a legitimate interest in the initiative in order to correctly identify their preferences (Sewell & Cappock, 1977). According to Thomas and Stillwell (1994), decision-making should reside with the resource users so that they are empowered to take charge of their own development.

- **Communication and consultation with locals:** The general belief of democratic societies is that all individuals have rights to be informed and consulted and to express their views in matters that affect them personally (Sewell & Cappock, 1977). In modern societies there are many ways of communication; normally there are channels of communication between the governors and the governed through various techniques for example, official letters. The channel of communication can work very well when the interested parties are identified and are able to express their views and if individuals are aware of those channels of communication. Through such structures, local community members can be enabled to lobby supporting institutions for development support that is related to their objectives and needs (Thomas & Stillwell, 1994). Thomas and Stillwell (1994) added that conflicts should be identified and resolved at an early stage.
- **Gathering of local knowledge:** According to Carnea (1983), mobilising local knowledge is a prerequisite for planning for any initiative and participation of beneficiaries is the only avenue to pursue that. Local communities have in-depth knowledge on ways of doing things; developers should draw on local knowledge through participatory approaches (Thomas & Stillwell, 1994). Fabricius (2004) emphasised that community-based initiatives should pay attention to the local and traditional knowledge base, as the knowledge is evolving, rich with history of local ecosystems and embedded in local institutions.
- **Actual involvement of local people:** If local people are involved in their own matters they may be more enthusiastic and interested. If local people are actively involved in the process of managing their natural resources, there is a chance that they will come to feel a sense of ownership. Carnea (1983) and Thomas and Stillwell (1994) emphasised the importance of local people's participation in financial resources management as it may reduce corruption and helps to ensure that the priority beneficiaries are benefiting. Participation by local community members makes sure that accountability and responsibility is in the hands of beneficiaries (Thomas & Stilwell, 1994). Participation gives local community members an opportunity to be involved in the planning and implementation of development activities in order to manage resources used to achieve their

identified needs and objectives (Carnea, 1983; Thomas & Stillwell, 1994). According to Jansen (2000), it is unethical not to involve local community members in processes that are centrally related to their lives.

- **Collaboration:** Collaboration involves different organisations working together equally. In many instances in rural development the fundamental decisions that guide the development actions have already been made. Here governors invite the governed to endorse and to support the decisions made. The ground rules are previously established. In such case, the majority of local community members tend to remain excluded, and participation is largely passive.
- **Community Development:** Participation is limited to a specific task. Local community members do have some kind of say. Participation is not institutionalised. Even though, some fundamental decisions have already been taken regarding the task, there are some discussions with communities (clarifications) on interpretation and implementation. This form of participation encourages local community members to assume responsibility for their own well-being and develop capacity to contribute to their own and community development (World Health Organisation, 1982 in Oakley & Marsden, 1984).
- **Organisation:** Participation in this form encourages local communities to establish the governance structure. There is a belief that if people are in a group they can have a strong voice that can influence decisions.
- **Empowering:** In this form participation is interpreted as empowerment, and involves redistribution of power and sharing of knowledge, which allows local community members to have access to, and control to resources and how they are to be used. Understanding of issues by the communities is important in order to be able to contribute meaningfully to the participation processes.

2.3.4 Power relations and the participation process

Oakley and Marsden (1984: 25-26) cited three statements all demonstrating that participation is about sharing power and scarce resources, local communities

controlling their destinies and improving their living conditions and opening up opportunities.

- a. ... the promotion of popular participation implies a redistribution of power (basically a conflictual process) and this calls for scientific analysis which gives due recognition to political factors, social forces and the role of class in historical processes of social change (UNRISD, 1981).
- b. ... participation is concerned with the distribution of power in society, for it is power which enables groups to determine which needs, and whose needs will be met through distribution of resources (Curtis et al., 1978).
- c. ... power is a central theme of participation and ... participatory social action entails widely shared, collective power by those who are considered beneficiaries, differentials between those who control and need resources is reduced (Fernandes & Tendon, 1981)

The above descriptions emphasise the relationship between participation and power. According to Bergdall (1993) perceptions of participation are closely linked with power and transformation following the concept of conscientisation, which occurs when there are limited interventions by support organisations. This gives local people enough opportunity to find the structure of the problem and if possible the solution. Empowerment was seen as a central theme during the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development in 1979 (Oakley, 1991). Even though it was seen as a difficult term to define, some people saw empowerment as the development of skills and abilities to enable rural people to manage better, have a say in or negotiate, while some people saw it as enabling rural people to decide upon and take actions that are essential for their development (Oakley, *ibid*). There is no significant difference between the two views; the later can be taken as an add-on to the earlier views.

As indicated in section 2.3.1.1, participation was meant to empower previously excluded people and address abuses of power, but it has been used for manipulation purposes. Rahnema explains the reshaping of the same powers in the name of participatory approaches to control and manipulate people (Rahnema, 1992). Rahnema (*ibid*) indicated that in such cases, people are forced to participate in initiatives without a purpose or in initiatives that are of no interest to them. Politicians and authorities have used the word participation to control people creating a feeling of compliance and giving a feeling that they are sensitive to the needs of local communities (Rahnema, *ibid*).

Sithole (2004) indicated that one of the key reasons for failures of community-based projects has been related to the monopoly of power by ruling elites or particular families within the areas of projects. He gave an example of a project in South West Zimbabwe where government involved the local community in the management of a state forest. This example illustrated the difficulty, with regard to, merging democracy with traditional power structures in rural areas showing that the notions of world wide democracy and governance are likely to be at odds with local notions of democracy in communal areas of South Africa.

Hara (2004 citing Mamdani, 1996; Donda, 2001) discuss power struggles in the African tradition. He indicates that the headmen or chiefs have historically dominated decision-making and authority. In most instances, ex-officio members of the committee will honour the chief or headman. Even if issues have been discussed in a forum or meeting, the local chief retains the ultimate authority for making final decisions. They can even issue authoritative decrees and derive privileges without consultation.

2.3.5 Barriers to participation

Although participation is seen by many as a means of achieving several objectives of social development, there are many obstacles that prevent the practice or implementation of participation. Pearse and Stiefel (1979) indicated in an examination of United Nations Community Development Programmes that performance is not encouraging because actual popular participation seldom occurs. There are many problems and wrong assumptions with participation. Thomas and Stilwell (1994) indicate the following as some of the obstacles that can hamper the realisation of participation benefits:

- insecure land tenure
- top-down planning approaches
- absence of policy to promote equity
- uninformed development agents
- inadequate working capital
- narrow development focus
- weak institutional support
- rapidly changing political circumstances

- traditional leadership conflicts and civic movements
- the dependency syndrome
- lack of confidence with the beneficiaries
- long term type associated with development
- inadequate demonstration of real benefits on the ground derived from participation (classified broadly as either external obstacles - those that communities cannot control and internal obstacles - those that communities can influence).

Oakley and Marsden (1984) and Oakley (1991) categorised them into operational, cultural and structural obstacles. Operational obstacles included over centralised planning, inadequate delivery mechanisms, lack of local coordination, and inappropriateness of initiative technology, irrelevant project content and lack of local structures. Cultural obstacles are considered as resistance to change by the particular community. And finally, structural obstacles are about the dominant relations of power and production and all forms of formal and informal structures at different levels. Below are brief explanations of some of the main participation barriers, relating them to the South African context.

2.3.5.1 Top-down approaches

Past approaches to land management have generally been top-down (Critchley & Netshikvhela, 1998). O' Donoghue (2006) comments that at most scientists tend to identify environmental degradation problems. After identifying the seriousness of the problems, they tend to develop messages for the community, thinking that the local community's behaviour will change towards solving the environmental degradation problems once they are aware. Thomas and Stillwell (1994) call the top-down approach a supply-driven and paternalistic approach that minimises participation and reduces chances for meeting community needs and capabilities, and more importantly it creates a dependency syndrome. In South Africa, the land has largely been managed and repaired by the government or private landowners. However, in recent years, there has been a paradigm shift in thinking about natural resource management towards participatory management (Critchley & Netshikvhela, 1998). O' Donoghue (2006) discourages the top-down approach and indicates that local communities are not empty vessels waiting to be filled with information. Bond (2002) encourages the expansion of

traditional, oppressive conservation techniques to incorporate human considerations and he also encourages communities to largely control eco-tourism. This change in philosophy transfers power and responsibility to the local communities living within and around the resource area. At the same time, however, there are many difficulties in implementing Community Based Natural Resource Management because, for example, traditional institutions and belief systems are rapidly being lost in many rural areas and priority is mostly given to financial enrichment over nature conservation. As indicated by Wells and Brandon (1992) linking conservation and development objectives is extremely difficult, and Adams (2001) cites some East African examples showing how conservation objectives can, over time, readily become de-emphasised in relation to revenue generation and development.

2.3.5.2 Landownership

Section 2.3 highlighted useful aspects that are relevant to landownership in communal areas of South Africa. It reflected more on the land tenure system conditions during and after the past apartheid era in South Africa. It emphasised the reasons for tribal authorities' insecurity and suspicion over environmental conservation initiatives. In South Africa's communal areas, the issue of environmental management is very complex. It is influenced by factors such as ownership, responsibility and trust (Kotze, 1999). Various tools such as the 1913 Land Act left 87% of the land in South Africa under the control and ownership of a few white people and millions of African people were moved to live in overcrowded circumstances in former homelands (Bond, 2002). In many cases, people lost their land. These conditions, to a certain extent, eroded responsibility, trust, and sense of ownership. Apartheid fostered much mistrust between people and the government (Critchley & Netshikovhela, 1998). After the forced removals it was rare to find people with existing social ties, and similar interests and objectives of grouping themselves to care for the environment (Nduli & Versfeld, 1998). Presently in post-apartheid South Africa the introduction of democratic concepts has (due often to the newness of the democratic process) led to some misunderstandings of the meaning of the word "rights", and poor understandings of the relationships between rights and responsibilities (Nduli & Versfeld, *ibid*). From my observation, some people think they have a right to practice activities anywhere without considering the associated effects on the environment, including effects on downstream water users in the catchment.

Wetlands are gradually becoming the victim of such practices and are thus subjected to poor land-use. Thomas and Stilwell (1994) indicate that insecure land tenure is a crucial obstacle to benefits of participation and more secure entitlement to land would encourage greater participation in development initiatives.

2.3.5.3 Parallel authorities and ideological differences

Parallel authorities also characterise democratic South Africa. Traditional tribal authorities, local political councils and government departments all exercise powers and initiate different projects in the same areas (Claridge, 2000). This can be demonstrated by, for example, the tribal authorities allocating plots for cultivation in wetlands, while conservation bodies are trying to promote their conservation. This example illustrates the way that different interests play out in the same geo-physical space. In this domain of traditional system versus democratic system, ideological differences create polarisation and division within communities (Thomas & Stilwell, 1994). Tensions and conflicts are some of the main drawbacks facing wetland conservation practitioners. Local tensions are the greatest cause of concern, and within communities there are large differences between user individuals, groups and authorities (Koch, 2004).

2.3.5.4. Negative perceptions of nature conservation

Sewell and Cappock (1977) write about the “free rider problem” where many community members are apathetic and unconcerned about issues and are content to let representatives decide on their behalf. According to Sewell and Cappock (*ibid*) unless the communities see clearly demonstrable gains from increased participation over a long time, there will be little change. It is not easy for the local community to buy in to the issues of environmental conservation. In the South African context environmental conservation has been associated with mass community relocations and prevention of resource utilisation (Fabricius, 2004).

2.3.5.5 Financial investments

Sewell and Cappock (1977) emphasise financial problems in participatory processes, indicating that embracing participation by participatory practitioners may imply that they

have to spend considerable time and money facilitating the process of participation. The whole process of, for example, interacting with local communities, getting local based expertise and raising awareness is very costly in terms of both time and finances.

2.3.5.6 Local knowledge

Carnea (1983) and Fabricius (2004) showed that many past initiatives have failed due to a lack of the requisite local knowledge. In reality, most rural people's time is devoted to intra-community activities, family life and personal development such as further education (Morris, 2003). The main question is how to increase the participation of local communities. Several possible strategies for increasing local community participation, good governance and sustainable natural resource management have been suggested (Hemmati, 2000). Strategies such as mediation of services at the local level, creation of locally made rules (bylaws) and their enforcement, engaging in collaborative research with local communities and adopting adaptive management approaches, extension officers (staff) training, consultation with potential users, design and management guidance, partnership approach and evaluation have been suggested as ways of engaging with local communities and harnessing local knowledge.

2.3.5.7 Stakeholders' heterogeneity

The issue of stakeholders' heterogeneity has been discussed as one of the major barriers that prevent participatory processes. Snapp and Heong (2003) indicated that participation processes require reaching a large number of stakeholders that are extremely diverse with varying interests. It has been recommended that heterogeneity can be addressed by a) empowerment and investment in the local stakeholders capacity b) knowledge construction based on the integration of indigenous and scientific knowledge and c) establishment of homogenous socio-economic groups within the complex environment (Fernandez, 1988 in Snapp & Heong, 2003). It may be easy for people with common socio-economic interests to work together.

2.4 WHY PARTICIPATION IN COMMUNITY BASED WETLAND MANAGEMENT?

The South Africa National Water Act of 1998 is revolutionary as it encourages the need for public and stakeholder participation in water resource management issues and provides for reserving water resources for ecological systems (RSA, 1998). It recognises that the objective of water resource management is to achieve sustainable use of water for the benefit of all users, that the protection of the quality of water resources is necessary to ensure sustainability of the nation's water resources in the interests of all water users and lastly, that there is a need for the integrated management of all aspects of water resources and, where appropriate, the delegation of management functions to a regional or catchment level so as to enable everyone to participate. However, the act is not clear on the strategy for achieving the meaningful participation of local communities (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006). One of the main operational strategies for Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) is stakeholders' engagement. DWAF considers stakeholder participation in the operations of the Water Management Agencies to be the foundation of social change in water resource conservation and utilisation, towards meeting the requirement of sustainable development (Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, *ibid*).

This study investigates participatory processes and outcomes to suggest guidelines for undertaking successful participatory processes in communal water resource areas with, special reference to wetland management. Meaningful participation of multiple stakeholders can be critical to the successful implementation of sustainable resource management (wetlands in this context) (Karl, 2000). There are, however, challenges, particularly when some of the stakeholders are formal organizations; others are loosely organised and unorganised community groups, and individual community members. Participation in such a context is very complicated, as community-based wetland resource management must cater for all resource users, while confronting issues of redress, equity and transformation (Nel & Kotze, 2001). To enable redress and to secure resource access for the rural poor and marginalised groups, these groups must become part of decision-making structures and this will require their participation at all levels of the resource management process (Fabricius, 2004). It is these participatory processes,

and the diverse interests that are at play in such contexts, that will form the focus of this study.

2.5. CONCLUSION

The purpose of this chapter has been to examine theoretical aspects of participation, which formed a backdrop to this study. A review of South Africa conservation related legislation, like NEMA and Water Act that reflect the effort made by South Africa to recognise the participation of stakeholders at all levels and tries to address past injustice and inequality, was discussed. A contextual and conceptual review in this chapter provided background for understanding participation in this context. The chapter indicated that it is important to understand the history, purpose and meaning of local community participation in activities for improving their livelihoods. This chapter highlighted the importance of participation and further discussed the critical elements of stakeholders' participation indicating that participation is very broad concept, which takes many forms and occurs at various levels, as it is both a means and an end. This chapter indicated that there are many reasons why local communities should be involved in activities that affect them, particularly in democratic societies. Many authors suggest that participation of local people is an important process to ensure success of initiatives. This chapter stressed the importance of education in developing skills and capacity for local people's participation, and indicated that there are many challenges that prevent participation from taking place, and these need to be taken into consideration. Some of these have also been highlighted in this chapter.

The next chapter will discuss the research design and methodology, explaining the theoretical framework of this research. It will discuss the requirements of a qualitative research procedure in developing and administering data generating techniques and in analysing data and ensuring quality.

CHAPTER THREE

METHODOLOGY

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter introduces the research design and methodology. In this chapter a theoretical framework for the research design is described. This chapter discusses the requirements of a qualitative research procedure in developing and administering a questionnaire, conducting interviews and observations, recording and analysing findings, and lastly provides reflections on the research process.

3.2 METHODOLOGY

3.2.1 Theoretical framework

Many authors such as Connole (1998) and Janse van Rensburg (2001) have recognised that analysis of stakeholders' participation involves analysis of complex social behaviour or action. They propose a variety of research orientations that also highlight the potential of interpretive, qualitative approaches for the analysis of complex social behaviour or action. Qualitative empirical models provide the framework for analysis of the actions of stakeholders participating in a process of conserving the natural resources in this study. The grounded theory approach allowed this research analysis to occur inductively and to explore relationships between patterns that emerged in the process of analysis. The methodology of this study involved primarily an interpretative orientation, but also drew on critical perspectives to consider some of the aspects in the study. The research design involved two different, but related research processes involving:

- A stakeholder analysis involving collection of qualitative data from stakeholders and participants (phase one)
- Development of case studies of participation in communal wetland management using a case story approach, which also drew on qualitative data (phase two).

To clearly understand the practices and processes of multi-stakeholder participation, I attempted to understand stakeholders' or participants' point of view. This required an interpretive approach to social science research rather than descriptive approach. Carr and Kemmis (1986, cited by Connoles 1998) note, "today, interpretive perspectives have come to be regarded as an alternative epistemological basis for the human sciences". The underlying methodology of this qualitative study was interpretive with constructivist elements. Interpretive in the sense that understanding and interpreting the meaning of what was being said by those individuals and groups being interviewed was subjective, and constructive in the sense that meaning associated with the phenomenon was constructed in and through the research. Janse van Rensburg (2001) pointed out that interpretivist researchers are interested in the meaning that people make of a phenomenon. The first phase of the research involved undertaking an in-depth stakeholder analysis. The second phase of the research involved developing a series of detailed 'case stories' of participatory processes and practices that was detailed, and provided in-depth insights into participation in community-based wetland management. The tools used were questionnaires, observations and interviews, which are tools commonly used in interpretive approaches to research. Through these tools rich, detailed information of a qualitative nature was generated.

While the research was primarily interpretive in orientation, the research also leaned towards critical inquiry because the issue of culture, tradition and power are important dimensions of this study. According to Parker (1999), critical inquiry entails critique of the roles of force and power in social phenomena. Myers (1997) indicated that critical research focuses on the oppositions, conflicts, and contradictions in contemporary society, and seeks to be emancipatory. For example, the tribal authority as an institution has its own ethos and ways of doing things and tribal authority members act according to particular power relations in their society. On the other hand, the government departments are institutions with their own worldview and understanding of phenomenon with different power relations and structures that govern and influence them. This study investigated multi-stakeholders exercising parallel powers, alienations and dominions over the same resource area. One of the main aims of this study was to bring to light the causes of alienations and dominations among stakeholders and try to productively harness difference and compromise in participatory processes. Connoles (1998:15) notes that within a critical orientation "... knowledge becomes emancipatory, enabling both

researcher and researched to free themselves from the limiting forces". Through this research, knowledge has generated, that is to further equip, strengthen and enhance cooperation between the stakeholders and open additional spaces for engaging different interests (see chapter 5 and 6). That required a critical interpretive approach, where interpretations were critically read.

As indicated above the study is divided into two different, but inter-related phases

- A formal stakeholder analysis involving collection of qualitative data collection from stakeholders and participants i.e. a review of multiple stakeholders' participation and interests in sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment was conducted.
- Based on the above stakeholder analysis, using a case story approach, case studies of participation in Lake Fundudzi management were developed to provide a more in-depth review of specific participation activities and structures, arising tensions and results of the participatory processes (see chapter 4).

3.2.2 Data generation

Phase 1: Multi-stakeholder analysis

A questionnaire was designed for qualitative data collection using different kinds of open-ended and closed questions (see appendix 3.1). Individuals on behalf of their institutions completed these questionnaires as indicated by Irwin (2004). Fifteen questionnaires were hand delivered, emailed and posted, seven were collected, two were emailed and one was faxed back after being completed by those individuals representing stakeholder institutions. Where this approach was not possible (a respondent cannot read and write), three questionnaires were administered through an interview process. Irwin (*ibid*) warned questionnaire administrators in South Africa that they should consider that the majority of South Africans are probably unfamiliar with how to respond to questionnaires. All the main stakeholders involved in the Lake Fundudzi conservation initiative were given questionnaires and included were the Department of Agriculture, University of Venda, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Environmental Affairs, Working for Water, Tsogang, Information Decision System, African Rural Environment Agency and seven Tribal Authorities. The questions were

framed to gather information on the roles played by the stakeholders in the management of Lake Fundudzi catchment, and to probe their interests. This allowed me to identify specific areas that I focused on, for more detailed information gathering through observation and interviews (Irwin, 2004). Overall the questionnaire was effective in gathering initial, superficial information as Irwin (*ibid*) said. The use of different types of questions had both advantages and disadvantages. Pre-coded and closed questions saved time for the respondent and also save time for interpreting and analysis but they were restrictive and controlled as The Open University (1979) indicates. It was not necessary to use pre-coded or closed questions as I was only dealing with institutions. Closed and pre-coded questions are useful when dealing with large sample as Irwin, Radloff & Boughey (2002) indicate. The multiple choices questions where useful in saving time but also restrictive and should have used more to elicit useful information. It was found that open-ended questions generate rich data.

In this research, I administered some of the questionnaires, hand delivering some to relevant individuals who lived over 500km away from my office. In these cases, I later collected the questionnaires, once completed. As indicated by The Open University (1979) it is not easy to cover every one and control the administration. This can lead to questions being skipped or misunderstood and to relatively poor responses (see an example in appendix 3.2).

Observations were carried out at the catchment area where I am involved with the fieldwork (Mondi Wetlands Project). The intention was to observe identified stakeholders as they participate in catchment management processes. The interaction between the tribal authority members, government department officers and Mondri Wetlands Project officer as a participant observer was observed following Kemmis and McTaggart (2000). The way in which these different stakeholders work together, how they interact and what they say about the things they do was also observed. As a participant observer there are benefits to this approach because it allows for ongoing listening, watching and learning and also for establishing relationships based on trust and co-operation. According to Ferreira, Mouton, Puth, Schurink and Schurink (1988), being a participant observer implies that the investigator's intentions are known by those who are being observed. There is an interaction between the researcher and those being studied. As such, people can sometimes show what an investigator is looking for and the nature of

interaction can lead to bias. I, nevertheless, found it to be a useful technique for gaining an understanding of relations amongst stakeholders. An observations schedule was developed (see appendix 3.3), based on some of the insights gained into participation, through an in-depth literature review. This focused the observations to allow for a probing of participatory approaches and issues in more depth. Observations made were recorded on videotape and comprehensive notes were developed from the captured information (refer to appendix 3.4).

The other research technique used was a **semi-structured interview** (see appendix 3.5). According to Kemmis and McTaggart (2000) and Ferreira *et al.* (1988), it gives access to the context of people's behaviors as the researcher and the interviewee interact freely. Semi-structured interviews enable the respondents to give their own answers as fully as they choose, rather than being constrained or restricted in some way (Irwin, 2004). The interview questions were prepared and structured to gain insights into stakeholders' perceptions of participation and the roles that they play in partnerships, and also to generate further insight into their interests. All questions were open ended in order to generate rich information. Interviews were conducted with persons representing each institution. The plan was to involve ten people altogether for ten interviews, but only six were interviewed as the others were not interested. The interview process and the selection of interviewees were discussed with the stakeholders in one of the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee meetings so as to ensure establishment of understanding and trust. The Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee is a structure established by members of the communities living around Lake Fundudzi and was established to oversee the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

This study also used **document analysis** to generate qualitative information on the participatory processes. Mondi Wetlands Project reports dated from 2002 to 2005 were examined to collect all information relevant to Lake Fundudzi. The Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project annual report and minutes were also analysed. Document analysis for research was discussed in Ferreira *et al.* (1988) and they indicate that documents have been used in different kinds of studies with different objectives. Any form of document including diaries, letters, photos, memos, biographies, graffiti, memoirs, notes, memorials, videos and films can be used as documents in qualitative research (Ferreira *et al., ibid*). This study used the minutes of the ten meetings of Lake Fundudzi Project

meetings and two Lake Fundudzi Project annual reports (2004 and 2005) to serve as a reflection of what has been taking place within the Lake Fundudzi Conservation project. The above documents were used because they were available to the public, reflect the views and interests of varying stakeholders and were not compiled with some specific individuals' motives. It has also been reflected in Ferreira et al. (*ibid*) that documents should be evaluated for their validity using three methods a) authenticity i.e. if document were solicited or not b) distortion and deception i.e. consider organisation or individual motives for constructing the document and c) availability and sampling i.e. sometimes the presence or absence of the material can have some significance attached. This would apply sometimes to minutes of a meeting where selective reporting may easily occur. Sometimes the sampled material can fail to represent the case.

Phase 2: In-depth case stories

Following the stakeholder analysis outlined above, four case stories were developed, which documented participatory tensions and processes in more depth. The case study approach was an ideal methodology for more in-depth investigation and development of case stories (Feagin, Orum, & Sjöberg, 1991, cited by Tellis, 1997). According to Yin (1994), a case study approach is designed to bring out the details from the view of the participants by using multiple sources of data. The case stories were used to understand more than what is obvious to the observer following Stake (1995). The case stories identified was based on the challenges arising from stakeholders participating in the conservation of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment as revealed in the stakeholder analysis. The four case stories were centred on investigating the following tensions and issues a) the government department and the NGO who established a partnership and working relationship for Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, b) local authorities who stopped the use of non-local stones for wetland rehabilitation as they introduced impurities into the sacred Lake Fundudzi, c) distribution of Lake Fundudzi Conservation funds, d) creating awareness of the need to protect Lake Fundudzi and capacity building of stakeholders.

Yin (1994) identified several sources of data in the case study approach including documentation, archival records, interviews and direct observation. Each of the four case stories was developed using observations, tape-recorded interviews, minutes from Lake

Fundudzi development executive committee meetings and semi-structured interviews. Twenty semi-structured interviews (see appendix 3.5) were supposed to have been conducted (five for each case story) with stakeholders representing the Department of Agriculture, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Environmental Affairs, Working for Wetlands, Tsogang, Northern Wetland Rehab, and seven village communities, depending on their involvement in each of the identified cases. What happened realistically was that five interviews, covering the focus of all four case stories were conducted with the above stakeholders. That is, instead of conducting four interviews with one individual, one interview was made covering all four aspects. Each interview was captured on tape (see appendix 3.6 for a transcript). With regard to observation, visits to the case study site to gather data were undertaken, particularly to capture data on participation and interests that may become visible during meetings and special events. Any relevant documents, for example, minutes from meetings, added to the data generated for each of the four cases.

The approach used is the same as the process cited in Bassey (1999). The process for developing case stories was divided into several stages (outlined below). According to Bassey, (*ibid*) proceeding stage by stage ensures that the findings are trustworthy.

Stage one: identifying the problems

To ensure that a wider range of issues was explored, four issues were selected from insights gained in the stakeholder analysis on the basis that a statement can be made regarding their relationship with the main topic of the research (stakeholders participation). Culture, partnerships, education and financial issues were identified because of their influence on stakeholders' participation. Bassey (1999: 66) indicated that research is about "trying to make a claim to knowledge on the basis of systematic, creative and critical enquiry".

Stage two: formulating the investigation questions

The questions formulated for investigating the above issues are listed in Appendix 3.5. Interview questions were designed to generate the views of lake Fundudzi stakeholders regarding culture, education, finances and partnerships. The transcripts were shown to the interviewee soon after the meeting to check if they were a true reflection of the conversation. Bassey (1999) relates research questions to a locomotive's engine which

drives the train of enquiry, therefore they should be formulated in a way that they can be changed or replaced and should indicate what needs to be done to generate the information.

Stage three: collecting and storing data

As indicated above, the information was collected from some of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders through a recorded conversation (semi-structured interview). I interviewed five people and a colleague of mine carried out the sixth interview.

Each interview transcript has a date, time and place. All transcripts were printed out for data analysis, as it is easier to read from a printed format than a computer screen, and also stored on computer. The transcripts were typed with annotations indicating questions, answers and important issues in different fonts (refer to appendix 3.6). The information generated was meant to be a follow-up of the issues that arose in phase one of this study, as such, both phase one and phase two information was used in developing the case stories. Information collected using a questionnaire technique was compared with information collected using the observation and interview techniques (i.e. information was then compared against each other) to develop categories and subcategories, and analytic memos were created to synthesize data related to the different categories (refer to appendix 3.7). For ease of reference, data sources and analytic memos were indexed as follows:

Data source	Index code
Questionnaire	Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8, Q9, Q10, Q11, Q12, Q13, Q14.
Interviews	CI1, CI2, CI3, CI4, CI5, CI6 C1I1, C1I2, C1I3, C1I4, C1I5, C1I6 C2I1, C2I2, C2I3, C2I4, C2I5, C1I6 C3I1, C3I2, C3I3, C3I4, C3I5, C3I6
Document analysis	R1, R2, R3
Analytic memos	AM1, AM2, AM3, AM4

These codes are used to provide a 'data trail in chapter four. Bassey (1999:69) shows that case study research has no specific methods of data collection or analysis and further indicated that "it is eclectic and a researcher can use what ever methods seem to them to be appropriate and practical".

Stage four: generating and explaining analytical statements.

All information from all four case stories and the first phase of this study was then presented together in chapter four, highlighting issues arising from the stakeholders' participation process. Nine analytic statements were then constructed based on the raw data presented and coded Analytic Statements 1 to 9 (refer to appendix 5.1). According to Bassey (1999) analytic statements need to be firmly based on the raw data, should give answers to the original questions and should be continuously tested against the data.

Stage five: writing the outcomes

The outcomes were presented in what Bassey (1999) called a theory seeking study that gives an empirical statement of findings, supported by sufficient evidence for confidence. The presentation of data was then considered in the light of other theory and research as reported in the literature to show how the study fits into broader body of knowledge on participatory practices in natural resource management general picture.

Stage six: finishing and publishing.

Bassey (1999) indicated that before finishing up, the report should be audited. This report has been sent to several people that are in the field of Environmental Education and Participation to audit and their comments are incorporated in this study. Throughout the study, my supervisor also audited the process of working with the data to ensure rigor and validity. Data sources are included in the appendix to facilitate further auditing.

3.2.3 Data analysis

Data collected was analysed through a grounded theory approach to generate a framework for understanding participation and interests of stakeholders in the process of conserving wetland resources (Dick, 2002). This framework is developed to inform capacity building initiatives in support of participation as outlined in the National Water

Act. Grounded theory methods consist of systematic inductive guidelines for collecting and analysing data to build a theoretical framework that explains the patterns and issues emerging from the collected data (Charmaz, 2000). The results of this process are reported in chapter five in the form of analytic statements that reflect theory developed on participation and community-based wetland management in this study. According to Schwandt (1994, cited by Charmaz 2000) constructivist grounded theory assumes the relativism of multiple realities, recognises the mutual creation of knowledge by the researchers and research participants through a process of inductive analysis and validation, and aims toward interpretive understanding of subjects' meanings.

Charmaz (2000) provided useful guidance for the data analysis process. After each data generation the key issues were noted (note-taking). In the heart of the process, data collected from different sources was constantly compared according to emerging categories (constant comparison) (refer to appendix 3.8a, appendix 3.8b and 3.8c). The results of this comparison were written in the margin of the note taking (coding). Identified categories (themes or variables) and their properties were identified, for example, education and places of learning (refer to appendix 3.8). As coding took place, certain theoretical propositions occurred. These were about linking between categories, or about a core category (a category which appears central to the study). As the categories and properties emerged, they and their links to the core category provided the emerging theory. I made notes to myself about the emergence of core categories (memoing). As the data collection and coding proceeded, the codes and the memos were accumulated. Additions to the categories or their properties stopped when the core categories and their linked categories were saturated (i.e. with enough information). This was a sign that it was time for sorting. The memos were grouped, like with like, and sequenced to make the theory emerge more clearly. The order of my sorted memos provided the skeleton, and many of the words of my thesis, as is evident in the next chapter. The next chapter provides a clear picture of this. In short, data collection, note taking, coding and memoing occurred simultaneously from the beginning of the research process. Sorting occurred when all the categories were saturated. After that, I was able to write up chapter four and then chapter five, which provided a deeper analysis of the data, organised and presented in chapter four.

3.2.4 Literature review

The literature review draws on materials from a number of sources including the FAO Library, Open-space Research Centre, IISD Project and USAID initiatives. The review has covered as diverse literature as possible, ranging from academic papers, educational documents, journal articles, wildlife magazines and books that are on the subject of stakeholders participating in natural resources management. Techniques used to uncover literature for the reviews included a wide-ranging key-word search of library catalogues and international internet key words such as participation, local communities, multi-stakeholder, and natural resources. A search was conducted in the periodical holdings, special collections and open collections in the Rhodes University and University of Pretoria libraries to find and review relevant available articles. The literature review was also supported by the generation of research findings in the Water Research Commission research programme on participation, which this study drew on, and contributes to (see chapter one).

3.3 ETHICS

As indicated in section 3.2, the research design included multiple methods, including interviews (asking people questions), observations (watching people), conversations, using organisational reports (document analysis), photographs (textual evidence) and tape-recorded reflections (as another form of field notes). The greatest challenge was to protect human subjects from harmful or undignified treatment. Therefore, in designing and conducting the research, attention was paid to the following ethical considerations:

- Anonymity and confidentiality: Ethical codes insist on safeguards to protect people's identities, and confidentiality must be assured as the primary safeguard against unwanted exposure (Christian, 2000). According to Christian (2000), all personal data ought to be secured or concealed and made public only behind a shield of anonymity. Data was handled carefully, so that information about individual people and even institutions was used in ways that recognised those

people's initial ownership of information and which respects them as fellow human beings who are entitled to dignity and privacy (Bassey, 1995).

- Informed consent: For social science to be consistent with its commitment to individual autonomy, relevant persons, committees and authorities have to be consulted (O' Brien, 1998). Permission to interview orally, especially when the interview was taped was obtained (Appendix 3.5). It was made clear that declining to participate or withdrawing at any stage, would not carry any adverse consequences. The permission of my organisation to conduct the research was obtained.
- Deception: Social science codes of ethics oppose deception. Deliberate misinterpretation is forbidden (Christian 2000). This research was designed to be free of active deception (see section 3.2.2 and Appendix 3.5).
- Accuracy: Christian (2000) highlighted that fabrications, fraudulent materials; omissions and contrivances are both non-scientific and unethical. In the data generation process every effort was made to ensure accuracy. This included the use of tape recordings and member checking.

3.4. VALIDITY AND TRUSTWORTHINESS

The research design was aimed at ensuring good quality research, and valid and trustworthy knowledge claims. The following strategies were applied to ensure validity and trustworthiness:

- Data and methodological triangulation: Data triangulation means the use of a research design involving diverse data sources to explore the same phenomenon (Arksey & Knight, 1999). Data was collected from different stakeholders seeking out their views. According to Dick (1997, in de Jager, 2002) multiple data sources increase the quality, validity and reliability of the evidence. I used different methods to gather and interpret the data. Questionnaires, observation, structured

and semi-structured interviews, reports and records were used to collect the data.

- Member checking: Member checking refers to the procedure of taking data collected from study participants and tentative interpretations of these data back to the people from whom they were derived, asking if the interpretations are plausible, if they “ring true” (Merriam, undated). Data collected from interviews was transcribed and taken back to respondents, asking if what was written down was correct. Observation data was also shared back with some of the participants to check that my observations were not erroneous (Appendix 3.5).
- Thick description: Different data gathering techniques allow for a rich, extensive and detailed description and enough information on the issues and cases under study (Merriam, undated). The information is presented in a way that the readers are able to understand the situation (see chapter 4 and 5). The detailed description also included personal interpretation and a thorough account of the methods and procedures followed during and after data collection (see section 5.2).
- Self-reflection: According to Rennie and Singh (1995) a participant observer is a researcher who both participates in group work and observes group actions that are aimed at achieving the group’s goal. Being involved in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi and its catchment, there was an opportunity to collect the observation and other data, as described above. This data generation process assisted with gaining insight into the stakeholders’ values, dynamics, internal relationships, structure and conflict (Rennie and Singh 1995), and self-reflection was done to ensure accurate and ethical data generation processes. Self reflection is about reflecting on one’s self, and the group’s effectiveness in achieving the group’s goal and maintaining working relationships among members.

3.5. REFLECTION ON THE DATA GENERATION PROCESS

In this section I provide a brief reflection on the data generation process as outlined below:

- A tape recorder was very useful, there was no interruption during the interview process and enabled both the interviewee and interviewer to focus and concentrate on all aspects of the interview.
- Some of the interviews and questionnaire administrations were done in TshiVenda, the mother tongue of the local people who live around lake Fundudzi and that allowed many respondents to communicate freely about their perceptions on the past and present participatory issues.
- The flexibility of the interview enabled probing to explore the meaning of both the questions and answers, encouraging understanding of issues.
- The observation was assisted with video capturing. In a way video capturing replaced note taking. A good thing about recording data on videotape is that this method allows a lot of detail to be captured. Once the material is on record it is easy to apply a structured method of observation to the video data.
- The Mondi Wetlands Project manager assisted with the testing and refining of the questionnaire. That helped in identifying errors, overlapping questions and understanding difficulties with the questionnaire. After the first interviews, some of the questions were adjusted, responding to the relevancy of the interviewee responses.
- The quantity of questionnaire returned was good, as a result of the questionnaires being administered in several ways depending on the educational competence of the respondents. The following ways were utilised:
 - dropped and collected after completion by a researcher,
 - administered like an interview to those who were not very literate and

- electronically sent to those that have email facilities, and who were more difficult to reach.
- Problems were experienced with costs and time needed to follow up with the first group, particularly since there were large distances involved.
- Transcribing and translating collected information is difficult, as it requires large amounts of time for transcription and translation of interviews from TshiVenda to English.
- Video taking had some ethical issues including a) some of the people who were captured on video at big events such as World Wetland Day celebration were not aware of what was being recorded and for what purpose. They were not informed and certainly, they will not access the data or any interpretations. And b) people in rural areas enjoy to be photographed or be part of the video footage, thinking that the footage is part of a television broadcast or something that will benefit them, whereas it has been made only for the purposes of the study.

3.6 CONCLUSION

This chapter provided an overview of the study's mode of inquiry and the associated techniques used for data generation, recording and analysis. It also described the two different, yet related research processes namely, the stakeholders' analysis and in-depth case stories development. The study employed qualitative data collection methods in the form of structured and semi-structured interviews, questionnaires, written documents and observation. The grounded theory approach was used to work inductively with the data and analytical statements that were constructed to generate theory about participation in community-based wetland management processes in the Lake Fundudzi catchment. .

The next chapter provides a report on phase one (stakeholders' analysis) and phase 2 of this study. In accordance with the validity requirements of the study, a comprehensive description is provided.

CHAPTER 4

STAKEHOLDERS' VIEWS REGARDING THEIR PARTICIPATION IN THE LAKE FUNDUDZI CONSERVATION PROJECT

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The previous chapter provided the methodology used to mobilise information about participation of stakeholders in the project of protecting Lake Fundudzi. This chapter presents the findings of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholder analysis and explains their views with regard to participation in the initiative of conserving Lake Fundudzi and its catchment. The views are based on 14 responses to the questionnaire, 11 documents (minutes and reports), six event observations and 11 case study interviews (refer to chapter three). The first section of this chapter comprises phase one of the study, describing the stakeholders of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project interest, roles, responsibilities, communication and partnerships. The second section of this chapter comprises phase two of the study, and presents case stories based on four tension areas, namely partnership, culture, financial institutions and capacity building. The final section of the chapter outlines further tensions associated with participation and discusses the results of participation processes identified by Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders.

4.2 LAKE FUNDUDZI STAKEHOLDERS ANALYSIS

The study begins by identifying the organisations that are participating in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. The following five categories of organisations were identified through questionnaires, document analysis and observation techniques: government departments and their associated programmes, academic institutions, non

governmental organisations (NGOs) and community based organisations (CBOs), consulting organisations and business organisations (AM4).

The investigation into the interests of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders was aimed at understanding the reasons for participation in relation to the problems that the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project is trying to address. The study found that the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project has been trying to curtail human induced transformation of the catchment, over-utilisation of natural resources, and degradation of rivers and wetlands, that have led to serious silting of the lake (AM2).

4.2.1 Introducing Lake Fundudzi stakeholders

As mentioned above stakeholders participating in Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project can be grouped into five main categories. The study identified 13 government departments and associated programmes, seven NGOs, CBOs and associated organisations, one academic institution, five consultant companies and six businesses that are participating in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project (Table 4.1). The main common interest of all these groups is to protect Lake Fundudzi against silting, except the business organisations such as Cloud-End hotel who have a transaction to provide accommodation and workshop facilities but don't have any concern with the content of the workshop. A list of stakeholders has been compiled (refer to appendix 4.1). Data on the stakeholder's list includes the name of the organisation, key role player contact name and contact details, the stakeholders responsibilities, key interests and any comments about their participation have been summarised in a table (see appendix 4.1).

Land Care and Working for Wetlands were found to be the programmes of other stakeholders. The Department of Agriculture developed a programme (Land Care) that assists in achieving its objectives. Through the Land Care programme community groups are encouraged to manage and conserve the vegetation, water and biological diversity in their local area (Land Care South Africa, 2002). Working for Wetlands is established as a subsidiary programme of Working for Water supported by multiple South African government departments (Department of Agriculture, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, National Department of environmental affair and Tourism). South African Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) manages Working for Wetlands. It gets its financial

support from the poverty-relief funds; therefore it uses a poverty relief approach to run its business. Its main goal is to restore destroyed wetlands in South Africa (Dini, 2004).

The study also found Mondi Wetlands Project (MWP), a stakeholder NGO, which is representing two NGO's. MWP is a joint Project of South Africa's two conservation organisations, WWF - South Africa and the Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa, together with two corporate sponsors the Mazda Wildlife Fund and Mondi Business Paper. The MWP's goal is to catalyse the wise use and rehabilitation of wetlands in South Africa (Rosenberg & Taylor, 2005).

RIPZONE and Northern Wetland Rehab were found to be organisations that are independent, non-government companies. They were established to provide services (wetland rehabilitation) to Working for Wetlands (CI5). This means they depend on the government funds.

4.2.2 Stakeholders interests

Stakeholders' interests have been identified as resource management and utilisation, policy implementation, land ownership and protection, income generation, social responsibility and education (see table 4.1 below).

Table 4.1 Stakeholders and their main interests

	Resource management & utilisation	Policy implementation	Land ownership & protection	Income generation/financial motives	Social responsibility and education
Government and associated programmes					
The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (National)		X			X
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry		X			X
Department of Agriculture	X	X			X

Department Education Arts Culture					X
Department of Health					X
Department of Labour					X
Department of Tourism					X
Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (Provincial)	X	X			X
Working for Wetlands	X	X			X
National Land Care	X	X			X
Department of Local Government and Housing			X		
Limpopo Parks Board					X
Thulamela Municipality					X
Non Governmental Organisations & Community Based Organisations					
Mondi Wetlands Project	X	X			X
Rip-zone				X	X
Northern Wetland Rehabilitation				X	X
Lake Fundudzi Conservation Forum					X
Village committees	X				X
Tribal Authorities & Traditional councils	X		X	X	X
Academic					
University of Venda for Science and Technology	X				X
Consultants					
Information Decision System				X	
African Rural				X	X

Environment Agency					
Tsogang				X	X
Mondi Property Consultant				X	X
Land Rehabilitation Institute				X	
Journalists					X
Business					
Landou Hotel				X	X
Cloud-end Hotel				X	X
Magidi taxi				X	X
Mutshinyalo bus service				X	X
Madavha transport.				X	X

4.2.2.1 Resource management and utilisation

Based on the collected data, six organisations indicated that they are interested in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project because researchers have identified Lake Fundudzi to be unique and the only true in-land Lake in the southern African region which needs to be protected. Respondents representing the Department of Agriculture linked their involvement with promoting sustainable farming within the Lake Fundudzi catchment, i.e. farming that will minimise or combat soil erosion and provide an opportunity for sustainable use of natural resources (Q8,Q7). Meeting minutes reflected that all the seven village chiefs are playing a role by taking part in discussions on the rehabilitation of degraded Lake Fundudzi catchment areas to promote sustainable farming. Observation notes made during one of the workshops showed that “the villagers are interested in controlling activities that are impacting on the natural forests around Lake Fundudzi, where there is cutting of trees for firewood and orchards, fire threats from honey harvesters, soil erosion, cultivation on steep slopes and wetlands, unregulated grazing and unprotected springs” (OS3). Some villagers were seen constructing gabions for rehabilitating eroded wetlands (OS5). Two questionnaire respondents (Q13, Q14) indicated that Lake Fundudzi is their spiritual home and they use it to maintain their tradition of communicating with their ancestors and if they are involved with the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project they can maintain and instil the tradition amongst others. The spiritual relationship of the Tshiavha community with the

lake was observed during the rock cleansing ceremony (OS6 & see case study three below). Members of the community were observed collecting water from the wetland (for laundry and irrigation) and others were seen fishing in the lake.

4.2.2.2 Policy implementation

Six organisations indicated that their participation is associated with their department's mandatory obligation. Most of the government questionnaire respondents indicated that it is part of their mandate to be involved in the process of promoting nature conservation (AM2). For example, Q3 respondent indicated, "it is National Environmental Management Act and Limpopo Environmental Management Act that mandated Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism to conserve all natural resources for the benefit of the local community". The observation during the World Wetland Day event showed a commitment (by attendance) of top officers in conservation departments and traditional leaders, and most of the speakers emphasised that the public should respect the cultural traditions and legislation protecting the natural environment (OS6).

4.2.2.3 Land ownership and protection

Three organisations are interested in land ownership and protection. Some of the stakeholders indicated in a questionnaire that they are the family members of the royal family that is known to be the custodian of the lake and the lake is their natural heritage. Document analysis and observation showed the spiritual ceremony where the lake custodian conducts a ceremony to appease their ancestors known to inhabit the lake. It was also observed during a transport conflict meeting, where one participant claimed that his ownership of the lake is not being recognised by other stakeholders and "if they don't want to listen to him they rather go spend their wetland rehabilitation money somewhere else" (M1N1).

4.2.2.4 Financial compensation

Fifteen organisations showed directly or indirectly their interest in gaining access to the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project funds (AM2). Stakeholders representing

contractors, labourers and consultants showed interest in performing their defined tasks such as developing a rehabilitation plan, developing awareness material and making of gabions for financial compensation. The case study interviews, observations and questionnaires revealed that Working for Wetlands has encouraged the formation of three community based small medium micro-enterprises (Muvhenzhe Rehabilitation, Neguyuni Rehabilitation and Tshoda Rehabilitation) which were given contracts for assisting the implementer (Northern Wetland Rehab/ Rip-Zone) in doing actual technical wetland rehabilitation. Each enterprise employed twelve labourers consisting of one driver, one health and safety officer, one supervisor, two first aid officers and seven general labourers. The labourers get paid R39.00 per day for performing wetland rehabilitation activities such as building gabions, landscaping and re-vegetating. R39.00 per day is below the standard accepted by Department of Labour, which means communities are contributing in kind to wetland rehabilitation and Working for Wetlands is achieving its objectives at a low cost. This does not mean that Working for Wetlands is exploiting the labourers, there are other things that labourers receive such as paid training days. The contractor acts as a leader of the team, by controlling all the labourers, managing resources, ordering the workers' protective clothing and finding new opportunities. New opportunities refer to identifying new areas for future work and communicate such to Working for Wetlands. Seven of the fourteen questionnaire respondents said that they are involved in doing certain activities that are part of their paid work for financial compensation. This is confirmed by minutes of three meetings (M2,M3,M4). The meeting minutes indicated issues such as workers not being paid well and in time. One respondent showed discomfort over delayed payments of wetland rehabilitation labourers (Q9). The minutes (M6,M7,M8) also indicated that a consultant company, Tsogang, stopped working because it didn't receive its money from Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. The observation in a meeting about the transport dispute showed that the contractor did not want to continue using somebody else's car as he had his own, and could make more money if he was to use his own car (OS1).

4.2.2.5 Education and social responsibility

Sixteen organisations were found to have contributed to education and social responsibility (AM2). Two respondents, who are educators, indicated that environmental

protection is part of their work and they should teach school children issues of protecting Lake Fundudzi and the general environment (Q9,Q14). The minutes indicated that the consultant companies (Tsogang and AREA) were training local communities on how to make indigenous tree nurseries (M2). The University of Venda for Science and Technology has used Lake Fundudzi as a case study since 1988, training students about limnology (water layers) and fish life and it is also part of the university's social responsibility programme to contribute towards the protection of the lake (Q4). During workshops it was made clear that the training is to empower the executive committee and the chiefs to make informed decisions and solve any problems, not only those related to Lake Fundudzi (OS3). The documents showed that several business organisations have contributed to social responsibilities by transporting Lake Fundudzi stakeholders, offering accommodation and conference centres during workshops and learning trips (R1, R2).

Table 4.1 shows that:

- 23% of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders were interested in the resource management and utilisation within the Lake Fundudzi catchment. These are two government organisations (Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism & Department of Agriculture), two NGOs (Mondi Wetlands project & Working for Wetlands) and the Tribal Authorities,
- 20% were interested in implementing governmental policies that promote environmental protection. These are the five government organisations and programmes (Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism, Department of Agriculture, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism), Working for Wetlands and an NGO (Mondi Wetlands Project).
- Only 10% were interested in land ownership and protection. These are the Department of Local Housing, Thulamela Municipality and the Tribal Authority.
- 32% were interested in income generation or financial benefits. These were three of the NGO and CBO groups, and all the consultants and business group.
- 69% are interested in education and social responsibility. Almost every organisation has an education and social responsibility element in their interest except one or two of the consultant groups.

4.2.3 Stakeholders roles and responsibilities

The analysis of the roles and responsibilities shows that the stakeholders' functions were of planning, implementation, support, and management (leadership), and education, as shown in table 4.2 below.

Table 4.2 Functions of stakeholders

	Planning	Implementation	Support	Management	Education
Government and associated programmes					
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (National)	X		X		
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry			X		X
Department of Agriculture	X		X	X	X
Department of Education Arts and Culture			X		
Department of Health			X		
Department of Labour					X
Department of Tourism			X		
Limpopo Parks Board			X		
Working for Wetlands	X	X	X		X
Land Care	X		X	X	X
Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (Provincial)	X		X	X	X
Department of Local Government and Housing			X		
Thulamela			X		

Municipality					
NGO & CBOS					
Mondi Wetlands Project	X		X		X
Ripzone		X		X	X
Northern Wetland Rehab		X		X	X
Lake Fundudzi Conservation Forum	X				
Village committees	X		X		
Tribal Authorities & Traditional Councils			X	X	X
Academic					
University of Venda for Science and Technology	X				
Consultants					
Information Decision System	X				
African Rural Environment Agency	X	X			
Tsogang		X			X
Mondi Property Consultant					X
Land Rehabilitation Institute	X				
Journalists					X
Business					
Landou Hotel			X		
Cloud-end Hotel			X		
Magidi taxi			X		
Mutshinyalo bus service			X		
Madavha transport.			X		

4.2.3.1 Planning

Table 4.2 shows that eight organisations are involved in the planning aspects of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project in various ways. Two respondents of the

questionnaire indicated that their roles are related to planning i.e. to identify erosion problem areas within the catchment that need to be rehabilitated and to develop a rehabilitation plan. According to the minutes of one meeting, the executive community and the government officers are responsible for evaluating the feasibility of the plan before it is implemented (M4). The University of Venda for Science and Technology and the Mondi Wetlands Project indicated their involvement through writing proposals to source finances for the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project (M4, R1). The Department of Agriculture has been playing a major role in planning the workshops for training of community leaders and the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee (OS2,OS3).

4.2.3.2 Implementation

Only five organisations have been identified as being involved in the actual technical implementation of the project. It is worth noting that some of the organisations like Working for Wetlands have encouraged the establishment of locally-based small medium and micro-enterprises which encourage local communities to start business ventures (refer to section 4.2.2.4). The Working for Wetlands project manager indicated that they have encouraged the establishment of three companies that are contracted to rehabilitate wetlands (CI5). Each company has more or less 12 workers. The consultant (Information Decision System) and the NGO (Mondi Wetlands Project) were identified as having surveyed the wetlands and they drew up a rehabilitation plan. The implementers (RIPZONE, Northern Wetland Rehab and African Rural Environment Agency), through contracting work to local based contractors, are rehabilitating the degraded wetland and non-wetland areas. The villagers were employed by the local contractors (explained above) to build gabions and earth plugs, slope and re-vegetate dongas to control soil erosion, and to build an indigenous tree nursery (AM3).

4.2.3.3 Support

Analytic Memo 3 (AM3) shows several categories of support provided by various stakeholders including financial support, support by attending events, and support by providing services. Land Care and Working for Wetlands have played a significant support role in funding the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. The chiefs from villages

around Lake Fundudzi and people from high offices in the department were acknowledged for the support that they provide through attending meetings, awareness events and being involved in some of the activities. Local communities and business organisations were identified as providing support during major events, such as World Wetland Day, workshops for the tribal authority and study tours. Their identified support included transporting of people, providing accommodation and teaching facilities during workshops and providing food for the participants of major events.

4.2.3.4 Management

The study identified that the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism played an overall project management role before the Lake Fundudzi Development Committee took over.

Northern Wetland Rehab was identified as managing the wetland rehabilitation programme within the Lake Fundudzi catchment before RIPZONE took over.

The Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee was identified as being the co-manager with the Department of Agriculture of the Land Care programme finances.

4.2.3.5 Education

Together with technical wetland rehabilitation work on the ground (see section 4.2.2.4 above), there was capacity building of the established project governance structures, the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee, and the traditional leaders who were regarded as the ex-officios of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee (AM3). Some respondents of the questionnaires indicated that they were conducting training workshops and undertaking sensitising field trips in different subjects for farmers, community leaders, labourers and other interested villagers.

The idea of the workshops and sensitising field trips were to build capacity and create awareness on environmental degradation and its consequences. They were meant to mobilise stakeholders to discuss the ways of protection, rehabilitation and sustainable use of natural resources. They were also aimed at empowerment of local role players to

enable them to make informed decisions with regard to the land use activities within Lake Fundudzi catchment and be able to participate in discussions of resolving issues relating to Lake Fundudzi conservation. The details associated with capacity building are discussed further in case study four.

4.2.4 Stakeholder participation strategies

This study found that participation as identified above in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project was supported by the following strategies:

4.2.4.1 Education: capacity building and awareness

The study found that capacity building and awareness has been used to a) lobby for community buy-in, b) empower locals and traditional leaders, members of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee and wetland rehabilitation labourers to make informed decisions and do their work better, and c) to educate the community about good conservation practices. The stakeholders have used workshops, fieldtrips, events (World Wetland Day and Farmers Day), articles, training, actual work and research to learn together about Lake Fundudzi's conservation (see section 4.3.4).

4.2.4.2 Communication and interaction

The study found that Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders have been using meetings, minutes, consultations, letters, phone and documents to communicate and network with each other. The Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee has been meeting once every two months. In each meeting the secretary would read minutes of the previous meeting for participants to agree if the minutes are a true reflection of what had been discussed in that meeting.

All stakeholders have been consulting with the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee to introduce and discuss the feasibility of the future developments within the project. Letters were also used in-conjunction with phone calls to communicate with other stakeholders informing them of agent meetings or support requisitions. Each year, a service provider stakeholder was expected to submit a report to the Lake Fundudzi

Development Executive Committee highlighting his/her progress contributing to the overall Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project annual report. A stakeholder with plans for any development within the project boundaries was to submit a proposal or a business plan to the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee for feasibility checks and authorisation. Newspaper and magazines articles have been used to create both local and international Lake Fundudzi publicity and conservation awareness.

4.2.4.3 Cooperation (partnerships and interaction)

The study discovered that it was through partnerships that Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project has achieved a lot including the establishment of a project governance structure, rehabilitation of wetlands, capacity building and awareness creation. One questionnaire respondent indicated that it has been through partnerships and cooperation that different organisation with different backgrounds plan and work together, share ideas, knowledge and experience, towards achieving the one goal of protecting Lake Fundudzi. Another respondent indicated that in partnerships when people are working together they learn from one another and develop trust and meaningful relationships (Q3). Examples of successful partnerships can be demonstrated by a) banners that were observed during a workshop that was developed by the Mondri Wetlands Project, printed by Mondri Consulting and paid for by the Department of Agriculture Land Care programme, b) two main components of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project; capacity building implemented by Land Care and land (wetland) rehabilitation on the ground implemented by Working for Wetlands, c) training workshop organised and funded by Land Care, and was observed facilitated by Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism and d) Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders that were all observed as trainers during the workshops. Partnerships and interaction are discussed in more depth in case study one (see section 4.3.1)

4.2.5 Other identified issues associated with the participatory process

While partnerships appear to be strong, a number of issues associated with the partnerships were identified. The following are some of the issues:

- **Distance:** It would have been much better if wetland rehabilitation programme implementers were locally based, rather than travelling from 500 km away from the project area (Pretoria). If distance is considered as a main factor, there should have been no delay with regard to payments of the salaries for the workers (Q9,Q10).
- **Competition:** There are organisations that are not respecting one another and it was suggested that organisations should respect each other and work together instead of competing and fighting for better publicity (Q1,Q3).
- **Diversity and power relations:** Government employees and other well-paid organisation staff should not judge the local communities by their level of education and their livelihood standards. They should respect their contributions to the project and learn to work with people of different backgrounds (Q9).
- **Co-ordination:** Formation of a communication structure made up of members from support organisations (consultants) and government departments is needed to help resolve issues before they are taken to the project executive committee (Q3).
- **Planning:** Indications are that the vision and the objectives of the project were already planned and local people were just informed and had to fit their expectations into those plans. The Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee recommend that planning should happen together and everyone should be given a chance to contribute to the vision of the project (Q10). Other respondents indicated that organisations should integrate their plans and combine efforts so that there will be no reinventing of the wheel (Q14,Q9).
- **Cultural respect:** The cultural aspect and traditional leadership of the project area was not getting enough respect and the respondents asked all involved take it seriously (Q13,Q7,C13).

- **Meaning:** Words that would describe a good participatory environment include: transparent, communication, trust, consistent, respect, sacrificing, voluntary, equal, and loyal (Q1,Q2,Q3,Q7).

4.2.6 Power relations, capacity, and risk

This study has identified elements that played a significant role in influencing participation activities. These elements include power, influence, capacity, needs and resources as shown in the table below.

Table 4.3 elements influencing participation activities

	Power	Influence	Capacity	Needs	Resources
Government and associated programmes					
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (National)		X			X
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry			X		
Department of Agriculture			X		X
Department of Education Arts and Culture			X		
Department of Health			X		
Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (Provincial)			X		
NGO & CBOS					
Working for Wetlands			X		X
Mondi Wetland Project		X	X		

RIPZONE			X		
Northern Wetland Rehab			X		
Tribal Authorities & Traditional Councils	X	X		X	
Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Council	X	X		X	
Academic					
University of Venda for Science and Technology			X		
Consultants					
Information Decision System			X		
African Rural Environment Agency			X		
Tsogang			X		
Mondi Property Consultant			X		
Land Rehabilitation Institute			X		
Journalists		X			

4.2.6.1 Power

The stakeholders' views indicated that the chief, who is perceived as a lake custodian, had more power than any other role player. In most of the minutes, it was clear that the lake custodian responded to most of the issues discussed and his views were taken as the final decision. It was also observed in one workshop that the lake custodian forced his presentation into the workshop agenda and he ended up taking almost 50% of the workshop time, yet no one in that workshop could stop him. Several respondents of the questionnaires indicated their discomfort with only one man dominating the project. All respondents of the case study interviews acknowledged the fact that the lake custodian dominated the entire Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

The Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee has been identified as a powerful organisation, due to the fact that the committee has been discussing and

authorising all new developments linked to Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project before they are implemented.

4.2.6.2 Influence

The NGO, Mondi Wetlands Project (MWP), stood out as being a very influential organisation due to their catalytic action of lobbying and mobilising the stakeholders. They were known for their ability to persuade elders of the community. A MWP report shows MWP officers consulting with Lake Fundudzi stakeholders individually persuading them to work towards conserving Lake Fundudzi (R1, See section 4.3.1). The report (R1) shows that it is through MWP's efforts that Land Care and Working for Wetlands financed the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. It also indicates that it is through their effort that the local chiefs bought in and supported the project.

4.2.6.3 Capacity

The NGOs, academic institution and consultants have more capacity for implementing the project's programme, whereas the local structures serve more as a source of local knowledge. However, during meetings and workshops, there were efforts of knowledge transfer. The study found that officers from Department of Agriculture, Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism and Mondi Wetlands Project were presenters during and facilitators of workshops and other learning activities. Consultant companies such as RIPZONE, Information Decision System and Land Rehabilitation Institute did the planning and actual technical rehabilitation of degraded areas. The study also found that local community played a role in guiding visiting consultant companies around Lake Fundudzi.

4.2.6.4 Resources

The government funded programmes, Land Care and Working for Wetlands had more financial resources than any other organisation. Land Care has been funding most of the awareness and capacity-building initiatives whereas Working for Wetlands funded all wetland rehabilitation activities. The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism was also identified as a funder of all Lake Fundudzi catchment non-wetland area

rehabilitation work, which was discontinued. The meeting minutes shows that Tsogang did not receive funding to continue with the work because they did not submit the necessary progress report to the funders. Both Working for Wetlands and Land Care are part of South Africa's poverty relief programmes and as such receive funding from South Africa's poverty relief fund.

4.2.6.5 Risk

The study discovered that programmes that are solely government funded are more at risk of discontinuity if the funding stops. This was demonstrated by the non wetland soil erosion rehabilitation programme managed by AREA and implemented by Tsogang, which discontinued due to a lack of funds.

The study also discovered that projects that take place in areas of spiritual beliefs are at risk. Case study two demonstrates that projects situated in areas of cultural and religious sensitive areas are often halted to allow for traditional rituals to be performed, before work can continue.

The study also discovered that projects that are controlled by one man are at high risk. Case study three demonstrates a chief of the area threatening the project implementers by saying "if South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) don't want to do as I want they rather take their money and spend it somewhere" (M1N1).

4.3 IN DEPTH REVIEW OF SPECIFIC PARTICIPATION ISSUES: PARTNERSHIPS, STRUCTURES, FINANCIAL CONFLICTS AND EDUCATION

This section presents the findings of the second phase of the research, detailing a series of case stories of participatory processes and practices, to provide in-depth insights into participation issues in community-based wetland management.

4.3.1 CASE STUDY ONE: PARTNERSHIPS

This case study has been developed by analysing data from reports (R1 & R2) questionnaires (Q1-Q14) and case study interviews (CI1-CI6)

4.3.1.1 The focus of the case study: The Mondi Wetlands Project work at Lake Fundudzi.

4.3.1.2 Purpose of the Case Study

The purpose of this case study is to provide a detailed description of the working relationship between Mondi Wetlands Project and The Department of Agriculture in a communal wetland context. At Lake Fundudzi, the Vhembe District Land Care Coordinator from the Department of Agriculture and the Community Programme Coordinator from Mondi Wetlands Project established a partnership for undertaking activities to promote sustainable use in the Lake Fundudzi catchment.

4.3.1.3 Background

Lake Fundudzi is a unique, inland, freshwater lake in the north eastern region of South Africa, formed when mountains crumbled and blocked the natural flow of the Mutale River (Van der Waal, 1997). Lake Fundudzi lies in the upper Mutale River in the former homeland, Venda. It forms the focus of a rich heritage of ceremonial rituals and myths amongst the local VhaVenda, the Tshiavha community (see chapter 1).

Mondi Wetlands Project launched its community wetland management programme in 2001, to help manage and rehabilitate communal wetlands (South Africa's forgotten wetlands) (Felix, 2002; Nel & Kotze, 2001). Two officers of the Mondi Wetlands Project went to find wetlands within the Mutale catchment (R1). They identified Lake Fundudzi as a priority system for conservation, which appeared not to have received the necessary protection. Human transformation of the catchment, over-utilisation of natural resources and degradation of the wetlands and rivers, has had serious impacts, and the Lake is threatened by sedimentation (Van der Waal, 1997). Subsistence farming is the dominant form of agriculture in the Mutale catchment (Information Decision Systems,

2003). Lake Fundudzi deserves both national and international conservation status and can become a valuable ethno- and eco-tourism attraction, given proper conservation and management (Q4,Q13, see chapter 1).

The Mondi Wetlands Project (MWP) then identified all Lake Fundudzi's relevant stakeholders as: the University of Venda; *VhaMusanda Vho* Netshiavha of the Tshiavha Village, who is the traditional custodian of the Lake (the word "*VhaMusanda*" means a local traditional leader of the village and the word "*Vho*" means Mr. The word is normally used before the name); the Department of Agriculture; the Limpopo Province Department of Environmental Affairs; the Department of Education, Arts and Culture; and the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. MWP met with representatives of the above-mentioned stakeholders to understand their positions and their effort to conserve the lake, and to ask for their participation in the process of conserving the lake (R1, CI1, CI6).

Mondi Wetlands Project learnt that Lake Fundudzi was already a project of the Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism and Department of Agriculture (CI1, R1). These departments had already engaged in dialogue with the local communities to find better ways of protecting the lake (R1). Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism officers were promoting environmental conservation, e.g. controlling the cutting down of indigenous trees, and raising awareness with regards to environmental conservation (Q3,Q6). The Department of Agriculture's Land Care officers were trying to promote soil erosion conservation measures in the catchment (CI3). However, things were not going very well (e.g. people were cultivating in steep slopes with no soil erosion control measures, new orchards were developed close to the lake and people were cutting trees for firewood), and there were many misunderstandings between the officers and the tribal authorities (CI6).

Mondi Wetlands Project approached the National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism for funding for the rehabilitation of wetlands and watercourse areas (R1). The National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism promised funding on the condition that the above-mentioned conflicts between communities and government officials were resolved. With support of the University of Venda, Mondi Wetlands Project wrote a proposal to the National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism which

resulted in funding of R60 000 for consultation work that aimed at resolving communities' and government officials' previous conflicts. Additional funds (R500 000) were then raised from the national poverty relief fund (Working for Wetlands); these funds were inter alia meant for producing the Lake Fundudzi catchment and wetlands rehabilitation plan. Mondi Wetlands Project also approached the Provincial Department of Agriculture for financial support from National Land Care funds. Land Care gave the Lake Fundudzi Project R250 000 for sustainable utilisation awareness-raising and capacity-building amongst the users of the catchment (CI1, CI3).

Mondi Wetlands Project organised and facilitated several press trips to the lake which included documenting the views of the lake's custodians (*VhaMusanda* and his brother) about Lake Fundudzi conservation. The press trip helped to build the relationship between the lake custodians' community and the Mondi Wetlands Project (CI6). Since then everything Mondi Wetlands Project did in the area was done with the full knowledge of the lake custodian, *VhaMusanda*.

As the leaders of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism facilitated stakeholder forum meetings, making sure that everything was done with proper communication (R1). From those meetings a Fundudzi executive committee was formed to function as the main communication structure, consisting of members from various villages around the Lake.

During workshops, organised by the Provincial Environmental Affairs and Land Care, Mondi Wetlands Project taught Lake Fundudzi stakeholders about wetlands, what they are, their importance, the threats and solutions to those threats, as well as their proper management (R1,CI3). Mondi Wetlands Project then trained the Vhembe district Land Care Coordinator to teach local people about wetlands and he conducted three wetland workshops planned by the Lake Fundudzi conservation team (CI3,R1). With Mondi Wetlands Project assistance the Land Care Coordinator bought a wetland awareness kit (slide projector, videos, wetlands books and wetlands slides) (R1). Mondi Wetlands Project also spent time with the Land Care Coordinator visiting wetlands within Mutale River catchment. The objective of the sensitising trip was to show him the poor condition of the wetlands of the Mutale River catchment, so that he would continue training

agricultural extension officers to catalyse sustainable wetland management amongst the communities in the catchment.

Mondi Wetlands Project also took the Land Care Coordinator and his Lwatshatsimu Land Care Project role players on a 4-day training tour to Mbongolwane wetland in KwaZulu-Natal (R1,C13). The National Land Care Programme funded the group, and Mondi Wetlands Project and Farmer Support Group from the University of KwaZulu-Natal organized the study tour. The aim of the tour was to learn from the Mbongolwane community and how they used their wetland wisely, so that wetland skills of weaving and subsistence agriculture could then be promoted in Limpopo Province. They have learnt how to mobilise other community members to start a business venture, to weave sedge bags and how to market the products. The visit to Mbongolwane also demonstrated how the Mbongolwane community mobilized themselves to promote the sustainable use of wetland resources (R1,C13).

Land Care Coordinator and Mondi Wetlands Project developed ten banners and Z-folders costing more than R46 000, to use for promoting the conservation of wetlands in Vhembe district (R1,C11,C13). The posters highlighted issues in key wetland areas, the beauty of Lake Fundudzi and soil erosion control measures (refer to figure 4.1). The banners are designed to be mobile, visible enough, 2m x 1m long, full of pictures for illustration, bold and highlighted wording. They are in a series. The first banner emphasizes the particular area, its importance and the problems that are threatening the integrity of the area; it aims to show the viewers why the organisations are working in that area. The second banner tells the viewers about the initiative, its aims, purpose and objectives. The third and the fourth banners say more about the aims and objectives and how each objective would be achieved. The last banner summarises the initiative's achievements and also indicates some thoughts on the future of the initiative. Each banner has the major role players' logos. The Z fold pamphlets were designed to be like the banners except that they were small and could be handed out to participants at workshops and special events. They were also translated into the local language, TshiVenda. The banners and the Z fold pamphlets were well received by the local community as they provided a theoretical framework of Lake Fundudzi conservation process.

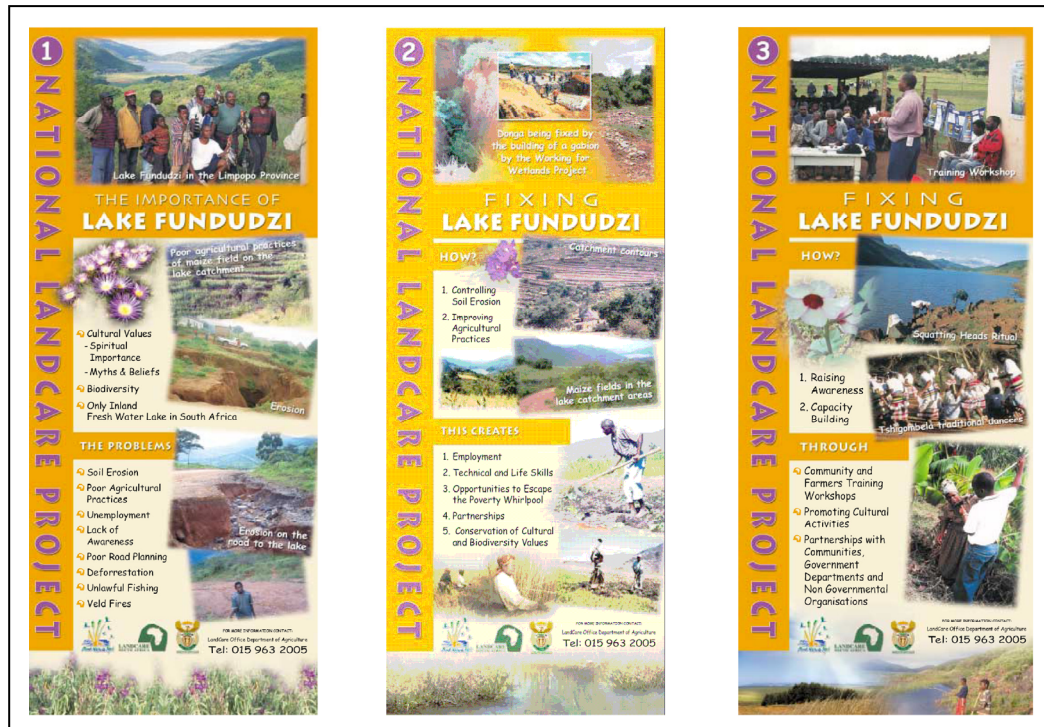


Figure 4.1 Three Lake Fundudzi Land Care banners developed to create environmental awareness

Land Care and the Mondi Wetlands Project worked together to develop and started implementing an action plan for the Lake Fundudzi Land Care Project for the 2005 financial year (R1). The action plan included the following: activities, responsible organisation, budget and indicators. The plan focussed mainly on addressing problems such as deforestation, erosion, and destruction of water source areas and lack of a Lake Fundudzi management plan. At the end of 2005, the awareness raising and capacity building on these issues was done and the extension officers was started to work with each individual farmers to practice erosion control measures.

The Mondi Wetlands Project was guided by the following objectives through working with the Department of Agriculture in particular (Felix, 2002; Nel & Kotze, 2001):

- Promote and facilitate the effective management and sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands among rural communal wetland users (Tshiheni,

Tshiavha, Tshitangani, Thononda, Tsharotha, Tshitangani, Makuleni) for water and food security, the maintenance of cultural and spiritual beliefs, and the protection of natural resources.

- Promote the rehabilitation of degraded wetlands, to help secure Lake Fundudzi's water resources and restore the integrity of the lake and its wetland ecosystems and their associated biodiversity, by using methods which will result in poverty alleviation (Working for Wetlands and Land Care Projects).
- Catalyse the involvement of government departments, including the Department of Agriculture, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry and Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism Environmental Affairs in promoting the sustainable management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands.
- Catalyse the integration of the protection, conservation and management of wetlands into the whole Lake Fundudzi catchment management planning, and water resource management planning.
- Provide an opportunity to land users of reducing the impact of subsistence agriculture on wetlands, by raising awareness of the sustainable management of wetlands within Lake Fundudzi catchment.

4.3.1.4 Lessons learnt with regard to supporting the Department of Agriculture

It was not all plain sailing working with Land Care and the Department of Agriculture. The following are some of the challenges Mondi Wetlands Project experienced, which have had both positive and negative influences on results on the ground:

- **Outside organisations should work with local departments:** After Mondi Wetlands Project approached the National Department of Environmental Affairs and Forestry, Lake Fundudzi got funding for resolving community conflicts and for production of a wetland rehabilitation plan. However, the provincial department of Environmental Affairs did not allow the implementation of this work. They accused the National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism of ignoring and bypassing them. They said the National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism must go through them to the communities. They then became implementers of the initiative (R1). Mondi Wetlands project relied on the Department for ground officers to plan capacity-building workshops (CI1,CI3). Sometimes it took lengthy

negotiations for local service providers to get support from their superiors (CI3,CI6). Land Care's wetland work was not a priority for the Department of Agriculture. Sometimes, the Land Care coordinator's immediate supervisors questioned the time that he spent on wetlands (CI3). Despite that, the vital factor for success was MWP patience and continuing lobbying.

- **Work with local departments to secure resources**

Mondi Wetlands Project relied on provincial Land Care funding. The secured Land Care funds served as a base to mobilise community. Those funds made Department of Agriculture take responsibility and ownership of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

- **It is not easy to stick to the project strategy when implementing it on the ground**

The vital factor in the success was flexibility. It is important to allow flexibility when implanting the strategy. Instead of focusing on Lake Fundudzi only, as per Project strategy; Mondi Wetlands Project ended up getting involved in other areas where Land Care and Department of Agriculture extension officers saw it necessary for promoting wetlands conservation. The wetlands conservation enthusiasm amongst extension officers grew at an alarming rate all over the Vhembe district and the extension officers needed help in other areas as well. Mondi Wetlands Project ended up assisting not only Land Care at Lake Fundudzi, but also other extension staff in other areas as well (R1).

- **Be flexible and adapt with local departmental procurement procedures**

The Department of Agriculture and Land Care procurement procedure is slow in many instances. Purchasing wetland awareness resources was a difficult exercise. It took lengthy negotiations to get Land Care's supervisors to approve orders for purchasing a slide projector, wetlands slides, wetland books, projects banners, wetland awareness videos, etc (CI3). Therefore ample time should be allocated when working with government department.

- **More wetland champion Non Governmental Organisations are needed to offer long lasting support to government extension service providers (CI6)**

In many instances Mondi Wetlands Project was not available to help the Land Care Coordinator when he needed assistance. This was due to many reasons e.g. Mondi Wetlands Project being based in Pretoria rather than in the Limpopo Province, and having only one person working throughout South Africa to promote wetlands conservation in communal areas (R1). It would have been valuable to have a local NGO supporting the government departments.

- **Lobbying, sensitising, education and communication are key elements to exert high level pressure on government departments for their participation**

The first thing that Mondi Wetlands Project did was to have a meeting with the Department of Agriculture's District Office Regional Director. The meeting was to enlighten her about wetlands and to request her to include wetlands issues into the Department's Land Care Programme. In this meeting, Mondi Wetlands Project gave a presentation on wetlands and their relevance to Land Care's thematic areas (soil, water, plants and JuniorCare). She promised to speak to the Land Care coordinator and requested Mondi Wetlands Project to talk to him as well (R1). After both had spoken to the Land Care coordinator, he started spending some time on wetland issues.

Mondi Wetlands Project also learnt from the Sowetan newspaper (Molefi, 2002) about the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism Deputy Minister's visit to Lake Fundudzi and that in her 2002 World Wetland Day celebration speech, she was putting pressure on the provincial Departments of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs and Forestry, for Lake Fundudzi conservation. Following that, both Land Care and Department of Environmental allocated substantial amounts of money into Lake Fundudzi conservation initiative (see section 4.3.3).

- **Do not give CBOs funds to control unless they have adequate capacity and necessary controls are in place:**

Land Care made a mistake when giving the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Executive Committee funds to control, as the executive committee was not able to control the funds appropriately (CI1, CI2, CI4, CI5,). Some of the money was not used according to Land Care's plans, but went into private pockets. It was suggested that in future funds should be managed by the government department (CI1).

4.3.1.5 Lessons learnt with regard to training and awareness-raising

- **Proper education training and trainers are needed for adult community members and extension officers.**

Education processes for adult community members (authorities in particular) are very complex. In Lake Fundudzi, it has been difficult to draw a distinction between awareness raising and training (Rosenberg & Taylor, 2005). Several workshops and study tours were conducted with the intention of training, but the results were awareness creation (CI3). The major constraint was the capacity in terms of wetlands, not only of the Land Care Coordinator, but also extension officers (R1, CI3). They needed information on the basics of "what is a wetland?" Mondi Wetlands Project could only train them up to a point. The Mondi Wetlands Project staff member may have been seen as an expert but the knowledge gets diluted when passed to the next person; and he could not train them on things that he perceived as complex (CI6).

- **Mobilising prior knowledge from all the stakeholders is a key element to start with in participatory process**

Mondi Wetlands Project (MWP) held meetings with each relevant stakeholder to find out their position and understanding with regards to Lake Fundudzi conservation (R1). Useful information was obtained that assisted with prioritising stakeholders and strategic planning. For example, it was determined that Land Care (district office) was trying to promote Lake Fundudzi catchment conservation and that the tribal

authorities were working with Department of Economic Development and Tourism in promoting Lake Fundudzi Conservation whilst the University of Venda had completed its own studies about the lake. That information was used to plan for the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. The approach has enabled the Lake Fundudzi local community (more especially the chiefs) to contribute significantly to the planning of the project, by identifying and discussing problem areas, not only in the wetlands, but also with the running of the project (CI4).

- **Developing awareness materials is a joint effort by partners**

Mondi Wetlands Project played a significant role in the planning and designing of banners and pamphlets. Land Care paid for their printing. Mondi Wetlands Project also assisted them with the purchasing of videos and slides (R1,CI3).

- **Raise awareness through mass media**

Lake Fundudzi has gained publicity on a global scale. Mondi Wetlands Project has facilitated several press trips with the aim of sensitising the South African community about the uniqueness of Lake Fundudzi and the threats it experiences (R1). That assisted in raising the profile of both Lake Fundudzi and the Mondi Wetlands Project and also increased concern amongst departments to react to the issues that have been identified by the journalists.

4.3.1.6 Conclusion

This case study reflects a healthy working relationship between the Mondi Wetlands Project and the Department of Agriculture. The relationship consists of advising, supporting and sharing useful information and ideas. Using the Lake Fundudzi Project, wetlands issues became an integral part of the work of the Department of Agriculture, Land Care in the Vhembe district.

4.3.2 CASE STUDY TWO: CULTURE

The information that was used to develop this case study includes transcripts from the case study interviews (CI1-CI5, C2I1), observation schedule notes (OS2) and news paper and magazine articles.

4.3.2.1 Focus of the case study: Lake Fundudzi custodians are against the use of foreign rocks for rehabilitating wetlands within the lake's catchment

4.3.2.2 The purpose of the case study

This case study highlights the cultural dynamics of Lake Fundudzi's local community. It discusses the tension between Lake Fundudzi project implementers and the local chief and the effect of not understanding each other's cultures. A conclusion is that local community beliefs need to be taken into consideration for any economic development ventures. Disregard of local community culture, beliefs and tradition may impact negatively on the progress of the projects.

4.3.2.3 Background

The modern and scientific community has generally marginalised the beliefs and indigenous knowledge of local people (Breen, Dzingirai, & Jaganyi, undated)). Lake Fundudzi is known as a home of ancestral spirits for the VhaTavhatsindi clan of Tshiavha village (Molefi, 2002; van der Waal, 1988). It forms the focus of a rich heritage of ceremonial rituals and myths amongst the local community. According to Nel and Kotze (2001) traditional beliefs have been used to protect it.

Lake Fundudzi is under serious threats of catchment transformation by human activity for residential and cultivation fields, over-utilisation of natural resources, forestry, water abstraction and degradation of the wetlands and rivers (Khorommbi, 2000).

Working for Wetlands contracted Northern Wetland Rehab and Ripzone to rehabilitate all the wetlands within the lake's catchment. To do that, they needed rocks that were used

to construct gabions, placed in a gully to control soil erosion and restore the wetland (refer to figure 4.2 below).



Figure 4.2 Lake Fundudzi catchment soil erosion control and wetland rehabilitation

4.3.2.4 The problem

The rocks were bought at Mokopane (Potgietersrus), 150 km away and were dumped near the wetland rehabilitation site within the sacred Lake Fundudzi catchment without consultation with the “lake custodian” (C2I2, C2I4). Those rocks were regarded as foreign materials within the sacred place (C2I3).

The real problem was communication as far as respondent 4 (C2I4) “ the problem started when Northern Wetland Rehab brought rocks for wetland rehabilitation into the lake area before communicating with the land owners and the traditional leaders of the area”. According to respondent 1 the real friction is the disagreements amongst stakeholders on whether Northern Wetland Rehab can use local or foreign rocks (C2I1). “Working for Wetlands and those that are responsible for soil erosion rehabilitation have

decided that the stones in this area are of lower quality when it comes to gabion construction ... they have decided that stones must be bought from the quarry which supply rocks of higher standard and have to be utilised for the lake's project ..." said respondent 3 (C2I3). The VhaTavhatsindi clan believes that the non-local rocks were adding impurities to the sacred lake waters (C2I1, C2I2, C2I3). According to respondent 1 it was agreed that local rocks should be used, "In the beginning when we start the conservation of Lake Fundudzi, it can either be of wetlands, marshes or soil erosion, we agree that it will be good if we use local rock ... because of misunderstanding of those who needed to close their ears, then started some friction of different interest and people wanted to do different things ..." (C2I1).

4.3.2.5 The solution

After lengthy negotiations, stakeholders acknowledged the mistake and agreed that the foreign rocks could be used. But before they are used, it was decided that a cleansing event is necessary to remove all the impurities from those rocks and any other foreign material that would be used in the area. "as a family that love peace, we saw that the damage has already been done ... lets report it to our fore-fathers that the rocks already on site can be used" (C2I1). According to respondent 3 the VhaTavhatsindi clan performed a cleansing ritual to consult with their ancestors regarding the impure rocks (C2I3). If there were to be some impurities introduced to the sacred lake, the cleansing ceremony would please the gods or spirits so that all impediments can be removed. The fear was that if not removed something unusual could happen to the royal family or the custodians of the lake (C2I5). According to respondent 3 "it is imperative that we make a ceremony to please our ancestors and to preserve our own history (C2I3). Through the cleansing ceremony we also want our ancestors to bless our project, so that it can sustain itself without stumbling blocks". Respondent 1 added that "every community has its way of doing their tradition and we have to obey it to protect our lives' and our children's and our grandchildren's". Stakeholders also agreed that Working for Wetlands would pay for the event through Northern Wetland Rehab, from the so-called "social facilitation budget" (C2I5).

A foreign material cleansing ceremony was held at Tshiavha village near Lake Fundudzi (Dzebu, 2004). The event was attended by numerous people representing different Lake

Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders' organizations namely; communities from seven villages living around Lake Fundudzi namely Tshiavha, Makuleni, Tshiheni, Tshifume, Thononda, Tsharotha and Tshitangani, Mondi Wetlands Project, Working for Wetlands, Northern Wetland Rehab, Departments of Arts and Culture, Department of Agriculture, Tshivhase Royal Family and Tsugang (OS2). The event is common among Vha-Venda people. It was meant to clean impurities, unite communities and calm the ancestral spirits. It was performed in the presence of sangomas and traditional healers of the royal family. The elders of the clan and their traditional leaders spoke to their ancestors asking for the blessing of any foreign materials that are to be used in the sacred lake (C2I1).

Villagers from Tshiavha, Makuleni, Tshiheni, Tshifume, Thononda, Tsharotha and Tshitangani performed Venda traditional dances (Tshikona and Tshigombela) during the ceremony. "There were clouds of dust everywhere as the dancers thrust their feet on their ground, jumping and jiving in a moving circle around a group of drummers, rhythmically hitting drums in all the right places" (Harvey, 2004:108).

4.3.2.6 The consequences

- A problem occurred when Northern Wetland Rehabilitation contracted by Working for Wetlands started rehabilitating wetlands. Their labourers, who are members of the Lake Fundudzi seven villages' communities, had already started working, landscaping the donga erosion, what is termed sloping and re-vegetating. They were about to start building gabions in the donga. They had to stop working until the tension was resolved (C2I1). That meant that Working for Wetlands production was negatively affected and labourers were not getting paid as their salaries are governed by the volume of gabion work produced (C2I6).
- Working for Wetlands paid for the event cost because it was their fault as they ignored the views of the local community regarding the use of foreign material within the Lake's catchment (C2I6). "the implementers contacted the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee regarding whether or not they should bring in foreign stones in the Lake's catchment ... they were advised to use local stones and they ignored that and opted to bring foreign ones, the committee members that there

is some project money that is used unnecessary” (C2I4). Respondent 2 said, “as we made a mistake, we had to pay for all the expenses of the cleansing ceremony (C1I2). Respondent 6 revealed that the implementer did not do what he was told. He was told to wait for the stakeholders decisions on whether the local stones can be collected and used for wetland rehabilitation or not instead he ordered those rocks (C2I6).

4.3.2.6 Lessons learnt

- Respect the local community and the traditions. Respondent 5 indicated that the local community should feel responsible for the project area (Lake Fundudzi) because it belongs to them and they depend on it (C2I5).
- Before anything is done there should be proper consultation with the local authorities. The Lake Fundudzi custodian was not consulted when the rocks were delivered and his views and beliefs became a stumbling block to the progress of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project progress (C2I4) “people should talk before implementing things” concluded respondent 4 (C2I4).
- Find out if there are local resources that can be used before bringing in outside resources. This can also help to reduce the cost and create employment for local people (C2I3). That means local people could be employed to collect rocks and also hire a local car for the transportation of the rocks.
- Good communication channels are crucial for any multi-stakeholder initiatives, with a steering committee that coordinate all issues. All the organisations should come together in a forum to discuss and listen with understanding (C2I2, C2I3). According to respondent 2 all participants should be given an equal opportunity to speak, discuss and decide.
- Empowerment of the local communities both environmentally and financially is important to enable them to handle the project and improve its sustainability (C2I4).
- Stakeholders should support each other. People who know how to do something properly should help those that don’t (C2I1). Participation is about helping one another with ideas and exchange of knowledge.

4.3.2.7 Conclusion

This case story provided a detailed description of the tension that arose amongst stakeholders regarding the use of non-local rocks for wetland and soil erosion rehabilitation. The story showed how the disregard of local cultural beliefs and knowledge disrupted the progress of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. The case story demonstrated that natural resource conservation practitioners should be aware of local people's beliefs regarding the use of natural systems. It listed the lessons learnt from the stakeholder tension over the use of local or non-local rocks in wetland/soil erosion rehabilitation.

4.3.3 CASE STUDY THREE: FINANCIAL CONFLICTS

This case study was written based on the information generated through case study interviews (C2I1-C2I6), meeting minutes (M1N1) and a report (R3).

4.3.3.1 The focus of the case study: Conflict examples amongst Lake Fundudzi conservation project stakeholders over the project's funds.

4.3.3.2 The purpose of the case study

The following case story provides insight into the problems that are directly or indirectly financially linked to the implementation of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. It details two examples about a) transport tensions between the contractor and the owner of the car over transporting wetland rehabilitation labourers and b) stakeholder tensions that arose around the utilisation of left-over Land Care funds.

4.3.3.3 Background

Efforts in protecting Lake Fundudzi started before 1997 when people used to meet at Siloam Police Station to discuss better ways of promoting the protection of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment. There was no money for the project at that time (CI5). The Lake Fundudzi project was re-started in 2001 by several conservation organisations

including the Mondi Wetlands Project, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Department of Agriculture, Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism with the aim of protecting Lake Fundudzi and promoting sustainable natural resources within the lake's catchment through two main strategies, promoting public participation for social change in the process of protecting the lake and rehabilitation of degraded areas of the lake's catchment. Because of time restraints and the focus of this study, no effort was made to investigate what happened before the project was re-started in 2001.

Two main funding programmes, National Land Care (Department of Agriculture) and Working for Wetlands (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism and South African National Biodiversity Institute) in partnership have been playing a significant role in achieving the main objectives of protecting Lake Fundudzi, the only true freshwater inland lake in Southern Africa against silting caused by soil erosion. The two programmes have been responsible for implementing the two major components of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, social change and technical rehabilitation of eroded areas.

The National Land Care has spent more or less R250 000.00 to a) raise environmental conservation awareness amongst the key stakeholders b) build the capacity of role players (tribal authorities and the Lake Fundudzi governance structures) on issues of natural resource management c) promote sustainable farming within Lake Fundudzi catchment and d) lobbying the involvement of key decision makers, such as the traditional chiefs and the national and provincial Land Care coordinators.

Working for Wetlands has spent approximately R4.6 million to construct more than fourteen structures of varying sizes in two and a half years, aimed at restoring the Lake Fundudzi catchment wetlands.

Land Care has been working on the social change of the Lake Fundudzi catchment users and Working for Wetlands has been doing technical wetland restoration. The assumption is, which this research supports, people should understand what wetland restoration is to enable them to protect and look after the interventions carried out.

The two programmes have been very different with their financial distribution strategies. Land Care programme gave funds to the community to manage them through a committee, with the Land Care coordinator monitoring the expenditure by being the third signatory on the cheques issued. The idea was to empower the community and educate them on financial management. Before Land Care gave money to the community, the district Land Care coordinator advised them to establish a project governance structure with a constitution and open a bank account. Working for Wetlands has been using its policy adapted from the South African Extended Public Works Programme (Poverty Relief Fund) to regulate the use of funds allocated for the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. Working for Wetlands kept the project allocations and only paid for the completed work after the contracted implementer had invoiced.

Both programmes' financial distribution systems are not perfect; they both have loopholes as far as Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project is concerned. Below are examples of the tensions that arose from the two different systems of funding distribution.

a) Conflict over transporting Working for Wetlands labourers

The wetland rehabilitation contractor and the workers' transport owner, who are cousins, have been fighting over the work of transporting workers to and from the wetland rehabilitation site. The car owner happens to be the traditional leader, lake custodian, and the very powerful and influential person (M1N1). "It has been more than two years of tension between the two blood cousins and that is impacting on the progress of wetland rehabilitation work within Lake Fundudzi catchment" said the wetland rehabilitation project manager, "it is very difficult to see exactly why they are fighting" (R3). According to the implementing agent the contractor does not want to use the car that he was given by the committee to transport workers to and from the wetland rehabilitation site and the committee did not follow policy when it made the recommendation of giving the car to the contractor (R3). Working for Wetlands policy provides for the contractor to take responsibility of finding a car that is suitable for transporting people (M1N1).

The contractor indicated that he does not want to use the car because a) the executive committee has forced the car on him without consulting him and that the profit made by

the car would compensate for the car owner's (who happened to be the lakes' custodian) property lost in the past, b) the car was always experiencing serious life threatening mechanical failure and was not suitable for transporting labourers and c) the contractor now has his own car that can be used to transport labourers (R3, M1N1).

According to the car owner, the contractor had been given the car to use for transporting labourers by the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee and the community after the contractor failed to obtain the correct car locally and "the advisory committee decided that my car should be used in order to compensate for the loss that I suffered, my car and my house were burnt" (R3, M1N1). All the stakeholders including the contractor seemed to have accepted the idea, as the contractor used it since the beginning of the project. The car owner felt that using his car was a better way of contributing to the success of the project. He does feel that income generation is not the main factor as he indicated that the profit that he makes out of the car is not worth much, considering the fuel and car service prices today (R3).

The wetland rehabilitation implementer indicated that the problem was not about transporting labourers because the car was in acceptable condition and was roadworthy and the owner (Lake Fundudzi custodian) always fixed problems identified. There is an indication of internal family politics between them as they are cousins and both of them are not interested in providing details on the issue. The transport issue is being used as an excuse to reflect their internal differences.

According to respondent 1 and respondent 2 the transport problem is directly related to money and it is just that people involved do not want to say it, "the project contractor was having a problem with his car, it was decided that the *VhaMusanda's* car could be used temporarily. Now that the contractor has received his own car and he doesn't want to use the *VhaMusanda's* any longer, the *VhaMusanda* does not understand this as he still wants his car to continue making money from Working for Wetlands programme" (CI1). The car makes R250,00 per day and in a month it can work for 20 days and that amounts to R2000,00 (CI2).

b) Land Care unspent funds

It was announced by the Land Care Coordinator to Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee that all the Land Care money in the budget should be spent by the end of the 2004/5 financial year (CI1, CI2). Land Care had more or less R70 000,00 of R250 000,00 left in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project account with only two months to go. The Land Care coordinator advised that the money should be taken out of the account and be kept with the Executive Committee treasurer (CI1). The money was taken by force from the treasurer by a “powerful stakeholder”, the lake custodian who apparently kept it in his pocket (CI1).

The Executive committee and other stakeholders (e.g. provincial Environmental Affairs) were forcing Land Care to authorise the purchasing of things that were not planned such as computers and sound systems (AM, CI1). “The problem that we had was with Environmental Affairs, they started to dictate how Land Care should spend its money, they wanted us to buy laptops, computers and loudspeakers, things that we did not plan for. I was very angry that I started to be rude and asked them to show money they have contributed to the project and spend it in a transparent way” (CI1).

Respondent 4 indicated that the Land Care money that was removed from the bank account should have been stored in the government safe but one of the stakeholders demanded that it must be stored in his safe. The established committee was supposed to manage each and every cent but could not do its job properly, as they were not adequately trained to fulfil their roles and responsibilities (CI4). A member of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive committee indicated that once the money was with the “powerful stakeholder” it was difficult to access it, “instead of the committee to manage the funds he has been managing it, even Land Care is doing nothing about it” (CI2, CI4). The Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee chairperson is the brother to the stakeholder who has been keeping the money and that made the committee very powerful and able to win financial arguments over Land Care officials (CI2).

Land Care were also forced to accept particular service providers recommended by the Executive Committee and other stakeholders. “In government we work through a three quotes strategy and the service provider with the lowest price is then given a contract. In

Lake Fundudzi Project things were not like that, we were forced to accept Landou Hotel and local bus service for most of our workshops” (CI1).

Because of the sensitivity of financial issues with regard to corruption and other related matters in South Africa, this research did not pursue the question “ what happened to the R70 000.00 referred to above?

4.3.3.4 Lessons learnt

- **Develop a good strategy for handling fees.**

It has been part of Land Care policy to give money to the community where there is a Land Care project. Based on Lake Fundudzi experience it is not advisable for “Land Care to continue giving loose money to the community to manage it otherwise the money will be accessible to those that are strong and have authority” (CI5). Respondent 5 thinks that Working for Wetlands strategy of handling fees has been much better as it prevents misuse of project funds. Respondent 1 suggested that Land Care should adopt a new strategy of handling fees, related to Working for Wetlands where a service provider would have to claim money after providing a service. “... no more opening a bank account for the Land Care projects, for example a transport man must send a claim to the department after which the cheque will be given”.

- **Understand each stakeholders mandate, roles and responsibility**

The Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee forced the contractor to accept the labourers’ transport car against procedure and the policy of Working for Wetlands, the organisation that owns and has been paying for the work that the contractor is doing. Towards the end, a car was being used in the project without a signed contract. If the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee were to understand the Working for Wetlands policy they would have only advised the contractor rather than imposing a car on him (R3).

- **Training of the project governance structure**

Respondent 4 highlighted that one of the reasons why the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee could not manage the Land Care finances well

was that they had not been not trained properly in financial management “... it is like they don’t know their roles and responsibility...” with regard to money management (CI4).

- **Consulting each other before the decision is made**

The contractor was not consulted prior to the decision of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee which allocated a particular transport car to him (R3). The decision was delivered to him as being final and he had to take it. “I think the car owner took advantage of my situation and influenced the committee to rule the idea of me using his car” (M1N1).

- **Avoid nepotism in public services**

From both stories it has been difficult for stakeholders to work in a situation dominated by relatives. The chairperson of the committee is the car owner’s brother. The same car owner allegedly pocketed Land Care’s money and it became difficult to deal with the financial problems involving relatives. The key lessons were of developing a proper strategy for handling fees, develop clear roles and responsibilities, training the role players, consultation and avoid nepotism.

4.3.3.6 Conclusion

The case study highlighted the differences of two financial support organisations with regard to their financial distribution strategies within their projects. It has provided two examples of conflict areas that were financially motivated. Lastly, it discussed some of lessons that can be learnt from the experiences of the identified problems.

4.3.4 CASE STUDY FOUR: EDUCATION (CAPACITY BUILDING AND AWARENESS)

This case study is developed based on the case study interviews (CI1-CI5), questionnaires (Q1-Q14), analytic memos (AM1) and reports (R1).

4.3.4.1 The focus of the case study: Creating Lake Fundudzi protection awareness amongst local community and building the capacity of Lake Fundudzi custodians

4.3.4.2 The purpose of the case study

This case study presents the education content and processes that the Lake Fundudzi stakeholders have been exposed to, which enables them to participate in the process of protecting Lake Fundudzi and its catchment. This case study has presented the importance and methodologies of creating awareness and capacity building based on the views of some of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders. The last section discusses the effectiveness of awareness raising and capacity building in achieving social change amongst Lake Fundudzi stakeholders.

4.3.4.3 Background

Most respondents of the questionnaires indicated that the objective of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project is to protect Lake Fundudzi and that can be achieved by creating awareness and building the capacity amongst all role players, particularly amongst local communities about proper activities of promoting the protection of Lake Fundudzi (AM1).

Some Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders indicated that creating awareness and building capacity have:

- assisted local community to participate actively and sustainably in the process of protecting Lake Fundudzi (Q3). One of the respondents said that he has learnt a lot of things, as he has been involved in doing certain wetland rehabilitation activities such as the construction of gabions (Q10).
- given them knowledge and skills that empowered local community members to make informed decisions with regard to their Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project activities and enabled them to contribute effectively in the progress of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.
- empowered the local community with knowledge and skills to enable them to be aware, identify and respond to environmental degradation for example, farmers have started making soil erosion control contours in their maize fields (Q3,Q8,Q14). Another example is that the community has identified catchment soil erosion caused

by steep slope cultivation, deforestation and veld fires as the main threat to the lake and have responded by participating as labourers in Lake Fundudzi catchment soil erosion rehabilitation programmes (Q6,Q12).

- empowered the local community to participate in the governance of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project (Q6). For example, after the first awareness workshop, each village established a village committee to deal with issues relating to Lake Fundudzi and two members of those village committees established a Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee (R2).
- enable the local community to realise the value of protecting natural resources and the benefits they can extract from Lake Fundudzi, like tourism ventures (Q12).
- acquired skills that they could use beyond the project time frame. Skills that “they can market to other people that would like their service” such as gabion construction, concrete mixing and landscaping (CI5).
- resulted in a social change amongst the Lake Fundudzi community members for example, during traditional gatherings people have discussed activities of destroying the environment, which never happened before (CI2, CI4). One interview respondent (CI1) spoke of five new orchard demarcation developments within Lake Fundudzi catchment, which were stopped by the tribal authorities and the Department of Agriculture because of the Lake Fundudzi protection initiative and the agreement amongst all stakeholders to stop all the activities and developments that have a potential of causing soil erosion.

According to respondent 5, wetland rehabilitation contractors and workers have been receiving training courses from SETA accredited training organisations on several technical skills relating to wetland rehabilitation including gabion construction, stream bank stabilising and landscaping. They were also trained on project and financial management, coupled with AIDS awareness. “There were days that all wetland rehabilitation workers would visit their completed work to learn from their mistakes, in order to improve the quality of their current or the future work” (CI5).

According to respondent 5, specialised government and non-government officers, through five-day workshops, have trained the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee, Village Committees and Tribal Authority members about financial management, project management, conflict resolution, committee roles and

responsibilities, communication and meeting facilitation. They also received training on soil management and the effectiveness of soil erosion control structures. The same groups of people have been on three study tours to various areas, consolidating what they have learnt in classroom settings by observing practice of other similar projects. The study tours helped them to network with each other and with team building.

The Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project report gave an overview of the workshop conducted by Department of Finance and Economic Development: Environmental Affairs, for participants representing various organisations and local communities to raise awareness about the importance of Lake Fundudzi amongst the communities and exposing the cultural background of the lake (R1). The workshop was mainly characterised by fifteen minute long presentations, where selected presenters would talk about topics of their interest and participants would ask a few questions at the end of the presentation.

The Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project report also spoke of resource materials that were developed to aid awareness creation (for more details about resource material refer to case study one). The cleansing ceremony (case study two) was also used as a vehicle to raise the awareness about the rehabilitation of wetlands within Lake Fundudzi catchment (R1;Dzebu, 2005). The World Wetland Day and Farmers day were also used to sensitise community members about the activities that are destroying Lake Fundudzi (CI1, CI2, AM1).

4.3.4.4 Challenges

- One of the respondents has indicated that the main challenge is economic development within the Lake Fundudzi catchment. The times have changed, there is high population within the lake catchment, and therefore new developments are inevitable. People are responding to the needs of time and no matter how much and what type of environmental education they receive, when they go back they will continue doing what they have been doing. “People want roads and other infrastructure and the challenge is to integrate the strategy of Lake Fundudzi protection with economic development” (CI1, CI4).

- Three of the interview respondents (CI1, CI2, CI4) complained about the excessive authority, power and influence that lies with the tribal authority. The tribal authority members are regarded as ex-officio of the executive committee which means they cannot make decisions but only support the committee in its work. Unlike with the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project the executive committee ideas are suppressed by a *VhaMusanda* who is taking decisions for everyone, providing enormous pressure on the committee members in such a way that they just kept quiet and no one argues against him. They end up doing and talking about what the *VhaMusanda* wants. Members of the committee are not given a democratic platform and fair opportunity to exercise what they have learned (CI4).
- There are some people that still think that “the project” is about money and jobs. They have been involved in meetings and doing some work for the project but no matter how much awareness and training they receive they still continue with the activities of destroying the lake (CI4).
- Two respondents complained that the training they received was “all theory with no practicals”. Courses and workshop that needed fieldwork were taking place at luxury and expensive hotels. He gave an example of what happened during the Farmers Day where participants were just passive listeners to one presenter for the whole day, instead of visiting farms and building soil erosion control structures (CI2).
- The executive committee has lost trained members because of being targeted by a *VhaMusanda* in the meetings. “If an individual is targeted in the meeting by a *VhaMusanda* there are two things that may happen, if you respond back speaking for yourself it becomes a serious conflict ... If you don’t answer you will miss the next meetings because of the humiliation you suffered” (CI2).

Case study one highlighted more lessons learnt regarding capacity building and awareness creation.

4.3.4.5 Conclusion

This case study provided insight into the educational campaigns that empowered Lake Fundudzi local community members to contribute their efforts in the project of promoting the protection of Lake Fundudzi. It reflects the views of some of the stakeholders

regarding the importance of awareness creation events, training workshops and courses to local community capacity building and awareness. Finally it highlighted some of the challenges and lessons learnt from the role players during the education process of the project.

4.4 CONCLUDING COMMENTS

4.4.1 Emerging tensions surrounding stakeholders' participation and interest.

The study identified several areas of conflict including a) conflict over service provision, b) differing perceptions on how things should be done, c) taking over others' responsibility, d) different stakeholder organisations policy, e) cultural differences, f) salary tensions and g) power, influence and ownership. Each is discussed below using relevant examples:

4.4.1.1 Conflict over service delivery

Case study three highlighted the conflict between the wetland rehabilitation contractor and the owner of the car that was used to transport labourers. It showed that the contractor wanted to take over the responsibility of providing transport service. The two are now in serious conflict as a result of who should provide the service.

One respondent of the case study interviews spoke of the situation where the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee and Department of Agriculture were forced to award tenders to particular service providers against the Department of Agriculture procurement standards because those service providers were known to one of the chiefs (CI1). In order to push for awarding of tenders, the chiefs were using TshiVenda expressions such as "*mutuka wa haya ha vhifhi*", meaning your relative will never be ugly (CI2).

4.4.1.2 Differing perceptions on how things should be done

Reading minutes of several meetings revealed that local stakeholders were not pleased with the method used for employment of certain consultant companies. Minutes (M3, M4, M5) revealed that the executive committee spent a considerable amount of time discussing the reasons for the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism awarding a soil erosion rehabilitation contract to Tsogang. They were not happy that the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism contracted Tsogang without the approval of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee. Meeting minutes revealed that Tsogang did not complete their work; they stopped working with no clear reasons (M5).

The other example is with regard to the spending of Land Care left-over funds detailed in case study three, where the Executive Committee, local chief and Department of Economic Development Environmental and Tourism wanted to spend the money on buying things that were not planned for. The Department of Agriculture and Mondi Wetlands Project were against this as it was against Land Care's policy. This issue brought divisions amongst stakeholders (M7, M8).

4.4.1.3 Taking other stakeholders responsibility

Many respondents of the case study interviews showed discomfort with the chiefs making decisions in meetings, instead of the steering committee (see case study 4). They complained about the dominance of the chiefs' views in meetings (CI1, CI2, CI4, CI5). They said the chiefs were taking over the roles of the Lake Fundudzi Development Committee during meetings. One respondent of the case study interview was not happy with the *VhaMusanda* taking money from the committee treasurer and keeping it at his house. The respondent described a treasurer as a young female who is scared of traditional leaders, and therefore it had been easy for the *VhaMusanda* to take the project's money (CI2).

Several questionnaire respondents complained about stakeholders that were promoting their own image over others. They indicated that some of the stakeholders have pulled out for this reason and it has affected the overall progress of the project (Q3).

In an observation (OS3) of the training workshop for the community leaders, there was a traditional leader who was not part of the agenda, he asked for a slot to train workshop participants on sustainable forestry, and in the end he spent almost 50% of the workshop's time. Participants were not comfortable with that.

4.4.1.4 Cultural differences

This issue has been dealt with in case study two where it was indicated that the foreign rocks were dumped on the wetland rehabilitation site against the religious beliefs and tradition of Lake Fundudzi custodian community (Tshiavha village). This sparked tensions amongst stakeholders until a cow was slaughtered to calm the situation.

4.4.1.5 Policy related tensions

This tension was highlighted by case study three reflecting the decision made by the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee to force the contractor to use a particular car against the policy of the organisation responsible for wetland rehabilitation.

The policy differences between two main project-implementing programmes Land Care and Working for Wetlands created some tensions between the stakeholders. Other stakeholders demanded that Working for Wetlands and the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism give their money to the committee so that all stakeholders could see it rather than spending it behind closed doors and he was referring to the Working for Wetlands financial strategy (case study three, Q7,Q10). The other respondents of the case study interview also indicated that the community wanted Working for Wetlands to give funds to the community to manage just as Land Care did (CI5).

4.4.1.6 Salary related tensions

A few respondents of questionnaire and case study interviews complained about the delays of salaries received by wetland rehabilitation labourers (Q9,Q10,CI2). They

highlighted several reasons causing salary delays including that the wetland rehabilitation implementer and the inspector were not residing in the area. Therefore it took time for them to visit the site and assess the work completed, in order to facilitate payment.

4.4.1.7 Power, influence and ownership

Some respondents have complained about the dominance of chiefs and land custodians in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project (section 4.2.2). Elements such as power and ownership, if not used correctly, can prevent democracy and meaningful participation.

4.4.2. Results of the participatory process

The study on the participation process of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project has identified the following results: democracy, progress, resolving problems, capacity building, partnerships and co-operation and good communication. Each of those are discussed below.

4.4.2.1 Democracy

After the first awareness work, Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project established democratic project governance structures i.e. village committee and Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee to ensure that every member of the community's views would be represented in the project's process (R1, R2). However, there are areas where democracy was undermined by traditional authority, power and influence (refer to section 4.4.1).

4.4.2.2 Progress

Despite the tensions, Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project achieved a lot because of its participatory approach (R1). Governance structures were established (Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee), funding was secured, evidence of social change is becoming visible (e.g. farmers have started controlling soil erosion

in their fields) and rehabilitation of degraded areas of Lake Fundudzi catchment is underway.

4.4.2.3 Resolving problems

The Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project has had challenges, some of which were resolved by discussing them in multi-stakeholder platforms. The four case studies have highlighted some of the problems that were experienced by the project stakeholders for example, the issue of the use of non-local rocks for rehabilitation. In a meeting following this incident it was agreed that these non-local rocks could be used after the ritual of cleansing all foreign material was performed (refer to case study three).

4.4.2.4 Capacity building

Respondents indicated that they have been learning about Lake Fundudzi's protection from each other and through being involved in programmes such as awareness campaigns and wetland rehabilitation (AM1, see also section 4.3.4).

4.4.2.5 Partnership and co-operation

Some respondents of the interviews indicated that because of the multi-stakeholder' participation approach there was good co-operation between organisations to work together on the same things for the protection of Lake Fundudzi (Q9). Various organisations have worked together and shared ideas, knowledge and experience for one goal of protecting Lake Fundudzi (AM). Case study one highlights a partnership between the NGO and government department, examining the results of their partnership, such as supporting and division of labour or sharing of responsibilities. Various workshops played a crucial role in enhancing relations amongst and between stakeholders (R1).

4.4.2.6 Good communication

Multi-stakeholder participation enabled good communication amongst the role-players because it created a platform that encouraged information flow from the top level to the bottom level of the role players in the Lake Fundudzi project (Q6).

4.5. CONCLUSION

This chapter has presented the views of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders. The chapter described the stakeholders of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, examining their interest, roles and responsibilities and also examining the strategies for promoting participation. The chapter also presented four case stories highlighting participation dynamics and challenges. The final section discussed the tension areas and results of participation for improved participation.

The next chapter discusses the research findings by drawing on the insights gained from the literature and presents a more in-depth interpretation of the findings. In using analytic statements to frame the chapter, the theoretical propositions derived from grounded theory approach to data generation are presented. Theory used in chapter five is used to comment on the theory generation in this study, to locate in a broader social and theoretical landscape.

CHAPTER FIVE

INTERESTS, PROCESSES AND RESULTS OF PARTICIPATION OF LAKE FUNDUDZI CONSERVATION PROJECT STAKEHOLDERS

5.1. INTRODUCTION

Chapter four presented the qualitative results of views and perceptions of Lake Fundudzi Project stakeholders, showing the characteristics of participation in the process of protecting Lake Fundudzi. The data presented the views and perceptions of stakeholders regarding who they are and their interest in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. It is evident that participatory processes, stakeholders' interests and participation results govern the stakeholders' participation.

This chapter discusses the research findings by drawing on the insights gained from the literature and other research, and by doing this presents a more in-depth analysis of the findings presented in chapter four. This chapter is structured according to a series of analytical statements (Appendix 5.1), which reflect the main findings of the study and its theory generation (discussed in chapter 3). It attempts to answer the research questions: Who are the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders? What are their interests? How are they participating and what are the results of their participation (see chapter one section 1.4.2).

5.2 STAKEHOLDERS INTEREST

The findings in chapter four indicate that in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project interests of stakeholders influenced the manner in which they participated in catchment management initiatives. This section attempts to answer the following questions:

1. Who are the Lake Fundudzi stakeholders?
2. Why do the stakeholders participate in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project? i.e. what are their interests in participating in sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands initiative? (see section 1.4.2)

With reference to the information presented in chapter four, the following analytic statement can be made with regard to the interest of stakeholders.

Analytic Statement 1:

The following interests appear to influence stakeholder participation in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project:

- incentives and benefits (such as income and publicity),
- mandatory sectoral obligations,
- promotion of the sustainable use of natural resources, and
- land ownership.

5.2.1 Incentives and benefits influencing participation

General villagers who were previously engaged with integrated livestock and crop farming became interested in the project for employment opportunities. The evidence provided in section 4.2.2 shows that local communities were interested in employment opportunities while others were interested in educating the communities and in the rehabilitation of wetlands. Many were employed, earning approximately R39.00 per day, for making gabions structures and other related work (see section 4.2.2.4).

Respondent 4, in one of the case study interviews (CI4), indicated that human conditioning has led to participation in the project. “The only thing about their involvement is the thing called project, in their minds it is about jobs and money” (CI4). There is also evidence of members of the executive committee resigning from the committee, in order to stand a chance of being employed as a rehabilitation labourer and receive financial benefits (CI2, CI5). This happened after it was announced by Working for Wetlands that members of the committee are not allowed to become wetland rehabilitation labourers according to Working for Wetlands employment policy.

The local community knew about the South African government's Extended Public Works Programme, Working for Wetlands and therefore participated in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project during the launching of the project (R1, R2). "South African government's Extended Public Works Programme, seeks to draw significant numbers of unemployed people into the productive sector of economy, allowing them to gain skills while working in public projects and increase their capacity to earn income, it is nested within the environment and culture sector, the Public Works Programme is a part of the coherent strategy for securing South Africa's natural and cultural heritage while utilising that heritage to create immediate and long term jobs and social benefits" (Dini, 2000:1). The Lake Fundudzi Community had the experience of one of the Extended Public Works Programmes, Working for Water (established to remove alien plants) working in the area (M1N1) and they knew that jobs would be created by the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, which apparently motivated their participation.

The evidence in chapter four shows consultant organisations tasked by other stakeholders to help, for example, with the planning of the project. The consultant organisations and business organisations were reflected as being interested in implementing specific tasks or services requested by other stakeholders or the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee (see section 4.2.2.4) for financial remuneration. Public transport providers transported labourers and local stakeholders to workshops and site visits, hoteliers provided accommodation and conference facilities to workshop participants, printers produced education resource materials, land surveyors, ecologist and architects planned for the land rehabilitation within Lake Fundudzi catchment, all participated in the project for financial benefits (directly or indirectly).

In the case of Lake Fundudzi, employment opportunities and financial incentives were used as a basis for mobilising local community participation. During participation, educational processes were used to stimulate social change. Employment has been an important economic and a physical activity for immediate financial benefit for the local community, who were employed as contractors and labourers. Financial incentives build up and strengthen the base of participation for other stakeholders.

The study identified that being associated with staying and eating in luxury hotels during workshop and site visits kept some of the Lake Fundudzi stakeholders involved. The

evidence shows that members of the committee and ex-officio members remained interested in attending workshops and other events based on the benefits that they received during those times.

Members of the local community, the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee and traditional leaders received an opportunity for capacity building and empowerment, which may, in the long term, result in the better management of the lake and its catchment (see sections 4.2.3.5, 4.2.4.1).

Chapter two section 2.3.1.3 highlighted different kinds of participation, including active participation, incentive-based or participation for material incentives, where people participate in and benefit from the activities of the project, or people participate in exchange benefits. This study demonstrated that incentives encourage local communities to participate in the project and to contribute at different stages of the project. It is “comparatively easy to get people interested in a Community Based Natural Resource Management initiative at the start – they often attend meetings and show interest because it might be new to them or they are inquisitive” (Fabricius, 2004:32) whilst others would think of being involved because of awareness about the resource, availability of funds and capacity building (Fabricius, 2004). It has been indicated in chapter two that incentives not only promote local community participation but also help to manage resources in a sustainable way. Lake Fundudzi participation started as an active participation, as some community members were financially benefiting from the project.

Chapter two also provided an argument indicating that even though financial incentives promote short term participation, local people participating in the funded project reduces chances of corruption, ensures that priority beneficiaries are benefiting and gives an opportunity for local people to be involved in managing resources used to achieve their identified needs and objectives. This study demonstrated that financial incentives encourage conflicts and greed.

5.2.2 Institutional mandates influencing participation

5.2.2.1 Government departments

The study shows that government departments are interested in extension service provision. The evidence shows that government departments were interested in law enforcement and education focusing on sustainable natural resources utilisation (see section 4.2.2.2). The Department of Agriculture was implementing the National Land Care Programme and was interested in the social change of the Lake Fundudzi catchment community members. The National Land Care Programme's goal is to develop and implement integrated approaches to natural resource management of South Africa, which are efficient, sustainable, equitable and consistent with the principles of ecologically sustainable development (Land Care South Africa, 2002). The Lake Fundudzi Land Care programme was interested in awareness creation and training of local communities, to foster sustainable agricultural land management and environment protection. They focused on empowering community members in several aspects of project management including financial management, conflict management, land management, leadership and soil conservation. The information collected reflected that the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism has been engaged with the conservation of Lake Fundudzi for a long period, mainly controlling natural resource utilisation. There is evidence that shows that this provincial department was interested in leading the overall Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project and served as a gatekeeper for outside stakeholders. The evidence reflects their interest being in environmental education, planning and management of the project.

The literature review, in chapter two, identified government institutions as organisations that can both promote and prevent meaningful participation. Government is shown as promoting the decentralisation of control, devolving decision-making to a local level and supporting demands made by local communities. On the other hand, government is the main protagonist for top-down approaches. The literature review, in chapter two, showed important governance tools that are meant to promote participation such as the Ramsar conventions, the Constitution of South Africa, the National Water Act, the National Environmental Management Act and the National Biodiversity Act. It looked at how these laws and policies encourage participation, collaboration and co-governance and also

reflects the challenges that are faced by South Africa when implementing these laws. One identified challenge was that the legislation is sectoral and wetlands are found to be governed by overlapping areas of responsibility, and therefore wetlands tend to be managed by different government departments with often different and conflicting interests (Kotze and Breen, 2000).

The evidence from this study indicates that the government formed companies to rehabilitate degraded areas of the land. The evidence also shows that NGOs (RIPZONE and Northern Wetland Rehab), which are section 21 companies or non-profit organisations (see sections 4.2.2.4, 4.2.3.2) were involved in this process. These NGOs were created specifically to implement the Working for Wetlands wetland rehabilitation project (Working for Wetlands, 2005), and are therefore inadvertently onus of the state. They were interested in nothing else but the management of the construction of wetland rehabilitation structures for Working for Wetlands. Section 4.2.2.4 also indicates that establishment of community-based enterprises for doing the actual technical wetland rehabilitation work on the ground is an established practice and that NGO groups are often contracted to implement government mandates, as was the case with Lake Fundudzi catchment.

5.2.2.2 Non Governmental Organisations

The evidence shows that non-governmental organisations (Mondi Wetlands in particular) promoted the conservation of wetlands through a partnership approach and through building capacity of local the community. The evidence showed that the Mondri Wetlands Project was interested in promoting natural wetland resource management and utilisation and was involved in the planning, lobbying, support, and educational aspects of the project (R1).

The evidence shows that the Mondri Wetlands Project was interested in creating a good public image, in lobbying its officers to facilitate journalist trips to Lake Fundudzi for developing magazines and newspaper articles to promote their work and create Lake Fundudzi awareness. The data revealed journalists writing articles, creating public awareness of Lake Fundudzi issues and promoting the image of other stakeholders (R1).

The role of NGO's in participatory process has been discussed in Clarigde and O'Callaghan (2000) and Oakley (1991) when they examined the role of the external agencies in promoting participation. It was indicated that since non-governmental organisations have access to neutral and independent decision making processes and to large volumes of resources, they have an important role to play in enabling co-operative approaches to development that complement government initiatives (Midgeley *et al.* 1986 in Oakley, 1991). The literature review, in chapter two, identified NGOs' role of improving communication between stakeholders (Clarigde and O'Callaghan, 2000). NGOs have been identified in literature review to be relatively successful organisations for initiating and promoting participation (Hemmati, 2002) due to their flexibility and responsiveness. In this study, the Mondi Wetlands Project played a role of improving communication between stakeholders.

5.2.2.3 Academic institutions

The evidence shows that University of Venda for Science and Technology was engaged with conducting ecological studies and sensitising the community about Lake Fundudzi. The collected data shows that the University of Venda for Science and Technology was using Lake Fundudzi for educational purposes for a very long period. It is interested in implementing the outcomes or recommendations of their research projects that were done previously (Q4). Research, initial public awareness creation and initial planning and lobbying for the conservation of the lake, marks the involvement of the University of Venda in the Lake Fundudzi issues.

The evidence in section 4.2.2.2 indicates that almost every stakeholder has been involved in elements of education and social responsibility. Government departments and NGOs were interested in organising and facilitating learning events and raising the awareness of the local community, training them on several aspects to empower communities to act. Even though the business community were receiving payments for the service they provided, they considered the work a social responsibility task. Local communities volunteered their time in organising and facilitating major events relating to awareness creation of the local community. The study shows that academic institutions

(University of Venda for Science and Technology) and those promoting learning appear to be focusing primarily on the promotion of the sustainable use of natural resources.

5.2.3 Livelihoods upliftment influencing participation

After awareness creation there was evidence of increased interest, amongst local communities, to restore the wetlands and protect the wetlands for continual water supply for irrigation and domestic purposes, protecting the lake and its environment for livelihoods (OS6, OS3, OS4).

The study identified that stakeholders' main interest to Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project was to restore the wetlands and protect the unique Lake Fundudzi system. It has been demonstrated by both literature review in chapter one and two, and the evidence that the lake is currently used for spiritual, fishing and aesthetic values. Other benefits that have been highlighted by the collected data included rehabilitation of community land, promoting natural resource utilisation and biodiversity conservation, enhancement of local traditional and cultural beliefs and protection of the lake (see section 4.2.2). The evidence shows that wetland rehabilitation was meant to restore the wetlands for continual supply of the benefits and secure livelihoods for the local community whilst controlling the silting of the lake.

As shown in the literature review (chapter two), local community participation has been encouraged by their livelihood upliftment and effective empowerment. Livelihoods comprise of cultural, social and political dimensions: social networks, institutional frameworks, human rights, skills, abilities, religious values and duties (Turner, 2004). Genuine participation has been defined in chapter two as the involvement of local communities in the establishment of programmes designed to change lives in the process of managing and using resources sustainably. It has also assumed that if local people are involved in their own matters, they are more interested and there is a chance that they will own the particular initiative therefore enhancing its sustainability. Fabricius (2004) also indicated that local communities are likely to participate because they have no choice, natural resources provide for their survival during difficult times. This study shows that community members had both an economic and cultural interest in promoting the conservation of Lake Fundudzi catchment.

Chapter two, section 2.2 showed that South African natural resources acts (NEMA, CARA and Water Act) comprise of principles of democracy, which provide for maximum participation of stakeholders, recognising natural resources as public resources to serve the interest of the diverse stakeholders, encourage sustainable utilisation for people and the natural ecosystem and also encourage a people centered management approach. This study shows that while these principles were promoted and supported, other factors (such as individual gain or power) may override or undermine these goals.

5.2.4 Landownership influencing participation

Land custodians (chiefs) were interested in the protection and ownership of their land. The evidence shows seven chiefs controlling seven villages around Lake Fundudzi interested in promoting the use of the land for farming, residence, cultural/spiritual and tourism purposes (see section 4.2.2.1). The evidence also indicates that the tribal authorities were interested in protecting their land and also making sure that their ownership of the land was acknowledged and respected by other stakeholders (see section 4.2.2.3). Section 4.2.6.1 shows one of the chiefs, who is the custodian of the lake, dominating the other chiefs and that he was interested in knowing about and being involved in each and every little aspect of the project taking place throughout the lake's catchment. The study also shows that he exerted power to control various processes that led to economic gain, at times undermining more democratic processes and structures.

Traynor (2005) identified the local chiefs or headmen as the first institutions to be involved at local level in community-based natural resource management initiatives, particularly in a South African context. It is assumed that the identified chief will identify other relevant stakeholders. This may not be a good idea in certain instances, as it might end up with all stakeholders representing the interest of the chief. According to Huizer (1997) landownership is a very critical criterion for the selection of beneficiaries for participatory initiatives because in many rural areas the traditional local chiefs control the land. It has been demonstrated in the literature review (chapter two) that insecure land tenure in South Africa is a crucial element influencing the participation of tribal authorities. That is why local chiefs would pay attention to everything going on regarding

the project and they will switch roles and responsibilities. This study has shown that traditional authorities can participate in everything to satisfy their doubts and influence the initiative to match their requirements (Huizer, *ibid*). In Chapter two section 2.3.5.2 and 2.3.5.3 it has been indicated that environmental management is influenced by factors such as land ownership, considering the apartheid era conditions of South Africa.

5.3 PARTICIPATORY PROCESS

This section attempts to answer the following questions:

1. When and how are Lake Fundudzi stakeholders participating?
2. What participatory structures and activities exist or have been established in the context of sustainable use and management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands?

Drawing from the data presented in chapter four, the following analytic statement can be made with regard to the process of participation of stakeholders in Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

Analytic Statement 2:

Communication and education (capacity building and training) influence and enable meaningful stakeholders' participation and empowerment.

Evidence presented in this study shows that:

- regular project meetings are critical tools in the process of participation because of the participants' discussions during those meetings.
- training and knowledge exchange in workshops, site visits and awareness events are an important means and appropriate forum for participants to explore issues and contribute explanations from their own experiences.
- establishment of committees and one overall executive committee enhances the participation of local communities: they functioned as communication structures hence providing a platform for participation, although measures, should be put in place to address dominance of interests.

In the case of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project establishment of governance structures (e.g. stakeholders forum, village committees, executive committee), regular meetings and educational activities (e.g. workshops, awareness events and site visits) have influenced the participation of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project stakeholders, and have provided important structures and mechanisms to facilitate communication. In spite of this, however, there were still examples of communication problems, which affected participation.

5.3.1 Establishment of structures

Chapter four shows evidence of structures that were established for the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. A forum comprising of various institutions meeting at Thohoyandou, Venda Botanical Gardens, with the purpose of discussing the feasibility of the project with the aim of clarifying roles and responsibilities of the stakeholders.

Then, the Department of Environmental Affairs facilitated the formation of village committees, the most local of all forums, which contributed greatly enabling the participation of local people. The chairpersons of the village committees were automatically selected to be members of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee. Participation was then institutionalised in the form of Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee, ensuring that all relevant stakeholders must be responsible for all future Lake Fundudzi development. The committee developed a constitution that served as a guideline document and gave them some powers of making decisions and controlling the project's bank account. The bank account was opened to keep Land Care's finances. All the seven chiefs were allowed to attend the committee meetings as ex-officio members. The executive committee was trained in administration issues of a committee (see chapter 4 section 4.3.4).

This study did not research on the effectiveness of the village committees operation. Nevertheless, village committees were meant to meet regularly (once a week) to discuss issues, that were deliberated during the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive committee meeting and issues that needed to be put before the next Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee meeting. As the chairpersons of village committees are automatically members of the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee, it is assumed that

they communicate issues to both committees effectively and breaking out of top down approach (Kotze, 2006).

Section 4.2.3.2 provides evidence of identical teams (Working for Wetlands community based enterprises) established for wetland rehabilitation. Respondent 5 in the case study interviews indicated that the teams received empowerment training so that they would be independent and able to source services from other institutions. The local chiefs and the village committees were given power to select three people from the community to be supervisors (contractors) of these teams.

The idea of group (team or committee) formation has been used by many programmes, helping poor people in rural areas, to participate in and benefit from rural development programmes (Bergdall, 1993; Oakley 1991; Huizer, 1997). The basic strategy has been to help local communities organise themselves into small, manageable groups around capital formation or income generating activities, so that they can benefit fairly from the initiatives. Identifying small groups as the basic social unit has been identified as a dominant characteristic of participatory development project implementation (Oakley, 1991). The individual group has potential to be built around common planning, democratically elected leadership, consensus decision-making and completion of activities. The success of the groups has the potential to develop into inter-groups relationship cooperation for accessing increased social and economic benefits and become self-reliant over a certain period (Huizer, 1997). Groups formation encourages representation amongst diverse stakeholders and ensures equitable participation representation (Lotz-Sisitka and Burt, 2006).

5.3.2 Meetings

The evidence from this study reflects that regular meetings of Lake Fundudzi stakeholders have influenced the participation process as those meetings were used as the communication platform. Stakeholders were meeting once every two months to a) update and discuss the progress of the project, b) discuss, redesign and authorise new developments, and c) resolve conflict issues within the project. It was during these meetings that participatory processes were designed; roles and responsibilities were assigned, learning ventures were planned and feasibility of initiatives was discussed.

The evidence shows that the meetings enabled each member stakeholder to become aware of all the activities and opportunities in the area.

Meetings and discussions by stakeholders have been identified in the literature review as important tools and basic elements for participatory processes. They function as a forum to get people to participate in awareness of issues and in finding solutions (Oakley, 1991). During meetings, the process of participation is established emphasizing unity and solidarity of stakeholders towards common action (*ibid*). In meetings, participants air their views that ultimately influence policy formulation, alternative designs, investment choices, management decisions affecting their communities and establish the necessary sense of ownership.

5.3.3 Educational processes

The evidence shows that education processes were a key element of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. These processes included capacity building and awareness creation on environmental conservation amongst role-players and the general public. The evidence shows the use of workshops, field trips and awareness events and learning at work create a platform of empowerment through exchange of information and acquisition of skills. The education processes were meant to empower local role players to enable them to make informed decisions with regard to land use activities within the Lake Fundudzi catchment and to participate in the process of executing Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project. According to Traynor (2006) awareness raising and workshops assist in identifying problems and bring together organisations and people that can provide solutions. Stakeholders come together, exchange their experiences and ideas and understand the reality of their problems and ways of tackling them (Oakley, 1991). The literature review revealed that participation is a process that empowers people and communities through acquiring skills, knowledge and experience, leading to greater self-reliance and self-management. Capacity building and education have been identified in Agenda 21 as some of the important strategies for sustainable development, reflecting that building of knowledge and capacity of role players plays an important role in development, environmental management and poverty reduction (Garnier in Hill & Birch-Thomsen, 2006). According to Lotz-Sisitka (2004) education is important for raising

awareness, giving access to knowledge, increasing understanding, skills development and a strategy to engage with diversity of cultural issues.

As identified by the literature review in Chapter two issues of regular meetings, governance structures or local community groups and education are crucial in the process of participation. In the case of Lake Fundudzi, it can be seen how these factors influenced the stakeholders' participation. Village committees and executive committees encouraged representation, communication and coordination and enabled discussions, problem solving, decision-making and transparency, whereas education enabled awareness, capacity building, knowledge or information transfer and empowerment.

5.4 RESULTS OF PARTICIPATORY PROCESSES

This section attempts to answer the followings research questions:

1. What are the results of participatory processes with regard to Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project?
2. What are the stakeholders learning from their participation in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project?

Based on the information presented in chapter four the following analytic statement can be made regarding the sharing of roles and responsibilities:

Analytic statement 3:

The multi-stakeholder approach enables stakeholders to share roles and responsibilities.

In Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project there is a strong evidence of sharing roles and responsibilities. The evidence below reflects the collaboration of stakeholders to execute specific roles of producing resource materials, organising and running awareness and capacity building events, rehabilitation of wetland and coordination of the entire project. There is, however, evidence of complaints by the members of the local community, indicating that the project implementers wanted the needs of local community to be fitted within the national plans. The following evidence of multi-stakeholder cooperation was identified in this study:

- Production of resource materials (banners and folders) was a joint effort between the Department of Agriculture, Mondi Wetlands Project and Mondi Consulting CC. As indicated in case study one Department paid for the processing, Mondi Wetlands Project designed the layout and Mondi Consulting printed them.
- The organising and running of awareness and capacity building events such as workshops was collaboration between many stakeholders. Each event indicated efforts of the Executive Committee being involved in the discussions with other stakeholders (support organisations). The Department of Agriculture and the Department of Environmental Affairs shared the facilitation roles. The collected data shows the members of the community contributing by supporting efforts such as organising the venues and supplying domestic tools. The information collected also reflects municipalities and Department of Health's contribution by supplying health related equipment such as toilets and organising transport infrastructure such as road grading.
- The evidence shows that the Working for Wetlands wetland rehabilitation required specialised activities such as a) surveying of wetlands, done by the planning consultants (Information Decision System) with the assistance of the Mondi Wetlands Project, b) the implementation of the developed plan was the responsibility of the Northern Wetland Rehab and RIPZONE (NGOs) who contracted the physical activities to the SMME established at the community level.
- The evidence shows that Lake Fundudzi Project was a joint effort of many organisations. It has been reflected in section 1.2, that by Mondi Wetlands Project lobbying responsible departments to increase their efforts of protecting Lake Fundudzi the actual Lake Fundudzi Project was rejuvenated. The provincial Department of Environmental Affairs played a leadership role until the Lake Fundudzi governance structure was formed. Working for Wetlands was responsible for the rehabilitation of Wetlands, with the Department of Environmental Affairs being responsible for the non-wetland rehabilitation whilst the Department of Agriculture was responsible for the Land Care educational programme.

- Land Care joint financial management between agriculture and the community was critical, as it indicated trust and respect for the community. Department of Agriculture continued to support them as a third signatory on cheques.
- There is some evidence that the executive committee visited rehabilitation sites, in order to monitor and assess what was happening and to see if that would help achieve the objectives. They discovered that the work that was going on was not a priority and ordered the implementing agent to consider rehabilitation close to the lake first. The order was carried through because the implementing agent started rehabilitation work close to the lake. That shows a direct influence that the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee had on the rehabilitation work on the ground. There is also evidence of the project managers narrating progress reports to the executive committee during each meeting for monitoring purposes.

As shown in the literature review in chapter two, participation is a process in which various organisations or groups and individuals cooperate and collaborate in stages of development projects and programmes. As identified by the literature in chapter two the issue of planning by local communities was also highlighted as advocating for two-way planning i.e. matching local plans with those that were developed outside, so that the needs of the rural people could be accommodated within the overall plans of the initiative. It was recommended that some of the government and development agencies resources should be used to channel inputs (ideas) from the local community. This could be achieved by establishing an effective system of planning such as a communication and coordination network for all levels.

One of the aspect of participation that has been dealt with in the literature is monitoring and ongoing evaluation of the initiative in order to adjust the strategies during the course of implementation, so that beneficiaries can influence the project strategy to their best interest.

The devolution of management from Environmental Affairs to the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee and the joint financial management strategy between Department of Agriculture and the Lake Fundudzi Development Committee marked a good start to the participatory process.

The above information illustrates that organisations need each other in order to achieve the project objectives, all contributing along the varying stages of the project development, which may not be necessarily equally valuable but all critical for the success of the project. Local communities can do very little without the backing of the government. Where it necessary consultant and non-governmental organisations expertise is required to execute difficult or sensitive tasks.

The study found that roles and responsibilities were clearly assigned, and groups worked together to avoid overlapping of roles amongst stakeholders. However, there is an indication that the Lake Fundudzi community had to fit within the plans of the outsiders. That should be discouraged allowing both local and outside plans to facilitate one another.

There is also evidence of areas where the executive committee and tribal authorities took the initiative to monitor and evaluate the relevance of implementers' work to the project objectives (see bullet six above). This demonstrated the community's desire to be involved at various stages of the project, and consequently reflects genuine participation. The data presented did not show the actual involvement of communities in the planning but rather implementation. Local communities should be encouraged to participate in the conceptualisation, planning, information gathering and monitoring of the initiative. This will enable the local communities to manage the environment, even long after the project has ended.

Based on the research results presented in chapter four, the following analytic statement can be made regarding participation and democracy associated with the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

Analytic statement 4:

The participation process offers an opportunity for local stakeholders to participate democratically in the project.

In the case of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project there was evidence that the multi-ownership of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project influenced the way that stakeholders participated in project processes.

- The evidence in chapter four shows that Working for Wetlands and Tsogang required wetland rehabilitation labourers to be drawn from the local community. The tribal authorities democratically identified villagers who would be employed to do physical work on the ground. Evidence shows that the chiefs used 'pick a paper' technique, voting, randomly identifying labourers from the poorest of the poor. There is also evidence that some employees might have been chosen due to family ties.
- The community members voted for the village committee members during the normal village gatherings held on Sundays. Members nominated from the seven village committees established a governance structure.
- The meetings were facilitated based on democratic principles, for example, a chairperson giving an equal opportunity to all participants to make a contribution to an idea before the final decision was taken. However, there was also evidence of traditional leaders taking decisions for everyone and other members were silenced throughout because of fear of traditional leadership powers.
- This study found evidence of the local community's desire to challenge and redesign top-down policies imposed on them. This is evident in section 4.3.3 where Land Care denied communities opportunity to purchase equipment for the project because it was against Land Care's policy and in section 4.3.3 where Working for Wetlands wanted to remove the *VhaMusanda's* car because it was hired against the policy. These discussions caused confusion and the community ended up seeing participation as obeying policies from the top.

According to Mlipha, Manyatsi, Hill, Kgabung and Chellan (2006) a stakeholder approach goes some way to democratising a participatory process where it becomes the stakeholders who should provide inputs towards ideas and suggestions, identifying problem areas, and informing others. The literature review, in chapter two, identified democracy as a foundation for participatory practices in order to achieve equity, efficiency and sustainability. The trend that gives more emphasis to the rights of stakeholders than to, for example, a traditional leader has been termed social democracy (Koch, 2004). The concept of democratisation has been discussed in

Fabricius (2004) and Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006) indicating that given the history of apartheid before 1994 in South Africa, natural resource managers need to embrace democracy and consider local community demands. This stresses the need for local communities to participate as entrepreneurs and beneficiaries of natural resource management. The South African natural resources acts (National Water Act in particular) shows efforts of legislating the principles of democracy and transformation, to provide for maximum participation of stakeholders. They recognise natural resources as public resources to serve the interest of the diverse stakeholders, encourage sustainable utilisation for people and the natural ecosystem and also to encourage people-centred management approaches (RUEESU & AWARD, 2003; Lotz-Sisitka & Burt, 2006).

The issue of balancing participation between local communities and practitioners has been discussed in RUEESU & AWARD (2003) indicating two approaches and challenges to participation. The first approach is driven from within the local area, and sees participation as a response to the initiative's needs. The second approach treats participation primarily as a response to policy. In the case of Lake Fundudzi, community needs versus Land Care and Working for Wetlands policy is the concept that has been highlighted by IDASA (2004:1 in Lotz-Sisitka and Burt, 2006) which states that "when democracy is conceived too narrowly, as simply the work of government, citizens become marginalised and democracy seems to revolve around politicians [or state officials]". According to Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006) a problem may be that South Africans are not yet able to understand the true picture of democracy. The above challenge can be addressed by two-way planning (as indicated in analytic statement 3), matching local plans with those that are coming from the top, so that the needs of the rural people should be accommodated with the overall plans of the initiative.

The study found that the Lake Fundudzi conservation initiative was meant to be based on the values of democracy. There was a basic foundation of democratic principles such as village committees and executive committee establishment, representation of all local community' and other diverse stakeholders' interests, equality, and collective decision-making. However, the study found that there were elements of traditional authority power dominance, favouritism to relatives and friends and rigid national programme policies that tend to compromise the process of democracy and meaningful participation practices.

Drawing from the data presented in Chapter four the following analytic statement can be made regarding power relations amongst stakeholders:

Analytic statement 5:

Power relations affects stakeholder participation.

In the case of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project there was evidence that power relations had a significant influence on the way in which individuals and organisations participated in the activities of promoting the protection of the lake. This was evident in the management of the Executive Committee, management and distribution of Land Care funds and Working for Wetlands tender allocations (see section 4.3.2).

Evidence shows that power relations are often governed by landownership, position in the community, or closely linked to family ties. There is evidence of one *VhaMusanda* who was identified as the custodian of the lake, becoming a multi-role player because he assumed many different tasks and influenced most of the decisions taken by the executive committee (see section 4.4 c).

Power relations also appear to be closely associated with financial resources. This was evident in the distribution of Land Care and Working for Wetlands financial resources (see case study three). The evidence shows that Land Care and Working for Wetlands had more financial resources than any other stakeholder organisation. The coordinators of these programme had more control over crucial project activities that utilised their funds. Their policies were largely followed with regard to implementation of the wetland rehabilitation programme or educational/ awareness programme.

The issue of power relations and control in participatory processes has been the subject of discussion for a long period (Bergdall, 1993). Oakley and Marsden (1984) made some statements that relate participatory approaches to achieving power by the stakeholders. Closely linked with participation is the notion of empowerment, it has been identified as a key element of participation (see analytic statement seven). It further indicating that empowerment processes developed through the educational processes, enables

stakeholders to participate effectively. It is about allowing people to realise the structures that shape their circumstances (Bergdall, 1993) and to make decisions. Rahnema (1992:122) indicates that empowerment was meant “to provide development with a new source of legitimation”, to stop human rights abuses by oppressors and to allow victims to equip themselves with new strategies of defense but in reality the discourses raise interesting questions. According to Rahnema (1992: 123) there was no difference between the old and new empowerment approach but just a revised top to bottom state power called “fear-power”.

Participation of stakeholders does not necessarily mean the sharing of power. Other stakeholders remain powerful throughout depending on the cultural and political landscape of the area. His/her dominancy has a potential to influence meaningful participation of some of the stakeholders. The role of the executive committee as a democratic entity proved somehow ineffective when it became a tool to be used by the tribal authorities to further their interests. In the end, the community had no adequate bottom up organisation to fight for their interest.

The question that still needs further debate is whether participation projects have to adapt themselves with the local cultural conditions and traditional power structures or vice versa?

Drawing on the information presented in chapter four, the following analytic statement can be made regarding financial based participation.

Analytic statement 6:

Capital dependant participatory initiatives are likely to be at risk.

The evidence shows the discontinuity of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project sub-project (Tsogang) aimed at rehabilitating non-wetland areas due to suspensions of funds by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. It shows that Tsogang’s participation was 100% controlled by the availability of funds from the government, and that it ceased completely when Tsogang did not receive money. All the employees who were working for Tsogang had to stop working immediately. Analytic statement one demonstrated that incentives promote participation. Oakley (1993) discussed the subject of a projects’

economic base, and he classifies projects according to a) participation in the economic base of the project that is participation that brings economic resources to local communities, b) projects that the economic base becomes a mechanism for assisting broader participation processes, c) projects with an externally determined economic base and d) project with an internally determined economic base. Whatever economic base has been established they are linked with the inevitable challenge of making sure that economic activities do not detract from the equally important organisational base of participation, and secondly that economic activities are not divisive in ways that lead to tension and conflict among project beneficiaries and destroy whatever has been created (Oakley, 1993). (Oakley, *ibid*) argued against capital centred type of participation as opposed people centred, indicating that capital centred participation can bypass and marginalise the people it is concerned with. In the case of Lake Fundudzi local people benefited very little and some ended up in a much worse state. It helped to “improve the material livelihoods of some and to develop their talents, skills and abilities, but it has been less successful in more widely promoting the people’s involvement in the development process” (Oakley, 1993: 2).

In the case of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project it is clear that the involvement of the Extended Public Work Programme, Working for Wetlands and the National Land Care programme has attracted a lot of interest amongst the local communities. The programmes created a huge economic expectation amongst the local role players. People have been conditioned to identify this kind of project with employment opportunities and financial incentives. The sustainability of participatory practices is negatively influenced by the challenges that accompany the interest of financial benefits. According to Oakley, Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project is a project that has the externally determined economic base, established by Land Care and Working for Wetlands and the economic base becomes a mechanism for assisting broader participation processes.

Drawing from the data presented in chapter four the following analytic statement can be made regarding empowerment and knowledge exchange.

Analytic statement 7:

Participatory processes are likely to promote the empowerment and knowledge exchange amongst stakeholders.

- The evidence shows that workshops, training and exposure site visits have empowered the community through exchange of information and conscientising each other to undertake certain activities. Stakeholders exchanged knowledge and skills of project management and financial management, events organising, gabion construction, environmental management, dialogue and conflict management. In addition to learning, participants discussed the project problems and aired their views on certain issues. In each workshop there were government personnel and other NGO representatives, which enhanced some relations, team building and collaboration.
- The evidence shows that Working for Wetlands facilitated the process of establishing community based small medium micro-enterprises (three contract groups). These teams were established following the Working for Wetlands mandate of empowering local communities to contribute to the local economy. The contractors had no idea of the work that they were supposed to do; and therefore they had to be trained to get skills of wetland rehabilitation. Dini (2004) indicated that Working for Wetlands trains its workers to prepare employers to leave the programme empowered with marketable skills.

The issue of learning transfer during the process of participation was highlighted by Oakley (1993) when he indicated the importance of workshops, seminars and camping during the participatory processes. It has been demonstrated that workshops, seminars and camping are very useful for training and knowledge transfer of stakeholders. These methods are actually “the teaching aids and a means by which a new skill or idea can be explained, it is hoped, and accepted by participants” (Oakley, 1993:220). Oakley (1993) further indicated that workshops, seminars and site visits can achieve recognisable levels of organisation, sophistication and consciousness and can arouse interest, enhancing the basis of participation. The basic point about workshops is that participants explore issues and contribute explanations from their experiences combining three elements, reflection, analysis and action (Oakley, *ibid*). Mathur (1984 in Oakley 1993)

confirmed the purpose of awareness camps by indicating that stakeholders come together, exchange their experiences and ideas, in the process, they develop an understanding of the reality of their problem and find ways of tackling their problems and fulfilling their needs.

The concept of empowerment through the establishment of business ventures has been dealt with by Huizer (1997) who indicates that business initiatives that are imposed from above by official development agencies and which have been formed under strong governmental backing are not true businesses. The effort to make them stand on their own and convert them into authentic businesses has generally not been successful. The challenge is to develop a strategy that focuses on the growth of short-lived business to persist in time after the development project is over. Some of this can be achieved by capacity building, but not all, as there are other structural factors that influence business success.

Drawing from the data presented in Chapter four the following analytic statement can be made.

Analytic statement 8:

The views of local stakeholders are not always considered by outside support organisations.

In four instances community suggestions were not taken into consideration:

1. The evidence in chapter four shows that when the executive committee made a ruling those local rocks should be used for wetland rehabilitation, the outside organisation Northern Wetland Rehab continued buying rocks away. The participant involved in the car conflict meeting indicated that government departments are using the committee just to “rubber stamp” their initiative (M1N1).
2. When the executive committee made a ruling that the *VhaMusanda*’s car should be used to transport wetland rehabilitation labourers, the decision was challenged by the wetland rehabilitation implementers and it hasn’t been resolved.

3. When the executive committee requested permission to buy office equipment using the Land Care money left over, it was turned down.
- 4 When the executive committee asked the Working for Wetlands to give money to the Lake Fundudzi Executive Committee like the Land Care approach, the proposal was not entertained. Maybe because of the perception that community members have no capacity to manage public finances or Working for Wetlands having to conform to the standardised financial control (see section 4.3.3).

Huizer (1997) indicated that local communities have been marginalised, often ignored or labeled unfit for business opportunities in favour of the private sector. Disregard of community views destroys the sense of ownership and will render futile the purpose of the initiative. Sometimes “the professional is the expert who knows while rural people are used as mere objects of participation” (Freire, 1972 in Oakley, 1991:4). Khorommbi (1999) highlighted that in communities such as in Lake Fundudzi that still practice sacred and traditional activities and still have great respect for the elders, chiefs, and religion, that they value their heritage and feel threatened by any modern development. They are always first to be contacted for any planned initiative and most crucial is the chief (Mlipha *et al.*, 2006). The limited capacity of local people has been identified as one of the problems hindering the progress of projects (Kotze & Breen, 2000). Fabricius (2004) demonstrated that local people are very intelligent, full of capacity and know-how and apartheid laws were blamed for failing “to take into account the intricate relationships between people and nature that were typical of the culture of most African people” (Fabricius, 2004: 7). Some remnants of the past legacy are still found amongst some professionals and government officers. The local community stakeholder does not necessarily mean an uneducated person. In the case of Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project the executive committee was comprised of teachers, conservation officers and business people that came from the villages around Lake Fundudzi. The main question that needed debate was how can the support organisations or outsiders respect the views of the local community members and learn with each other? The solution may be with the democratic principle of integrated conservation and development, reconciling the management of natural resources with the social and economic need of local people (Wells & Brandon, 1992 in Fabricius 2004).

Analytic statement 9:

Drawing on the information presented in chapter four the following analytic statement can be made regarding achievement of initiative objectives.

Multi-stakeholder participatory approaches enable the initiative/activity/project to achieve its objectives.

Despite the problems, tensions and misunderstandings amongst Lake Fundudzi stakeholders demonstrated in Chapter four, the evidence shows that there has been significant progress made with regard to the protection of Lake Fundudzi.

Firstly, lobbying power of the NGO, Mondi Wetlands Project and Land Care's educational programme has enabled the Lake Fundudzi communities and the lake custodians in particular, to buy into the project of protecting Lake Fundudzi against silt. This was demonstrated by several structures being established including seven village committees (see analytic statement two). These structures played a significant role in communicating the lake Fundudzi catchment problems to the rest of the community and influencing the social change amongst the land users.

Secondly, the effort showed by the University of Venda for Science and Technology, Mondi Wetlands Project, Department Environmental Affairs and Tourism and Agriculture in acquiring financial assistance from various institutions has assisted in enabling the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project to secure substantial amounts of financial resources that serve as the project's economic base for all stakeholders to work around.

Thirdly, there are interventions (landscaping, gabions, contours and indigenous tree nursery) that were placed in watercourse areas for the purpose of controlling soil erosion and restoring wetlands. There is also evidence of signs of social change with regard to law enforcement by the Department of Agriculture, based on the effort of controlling orchard developments within the lake's catchment and building of soil erosion control structure by farmers within their maize fields (CI2).

Sometimes conflicts are inevitable where there are different stakeholders with different needs. Lotz-Sisitka and Burt (2006) indicated that conflicts are sometimes seen as opportunities for furthering participation and deliberations rather than hindrances to the process. “Of course there will be conflict if there are different stakeholders with different needs” (Lotz-Sisitka and Burt, 2006:88); the challenge is how the differences complement each other for the progress of the project.

5.5 CONCLUSION

This chapter has provided the interest, process and results of participation of stakeholders in Lake Fundudzi, discussing the findings by drawing on literature reporting on similar issues. The chapter provided information on what has constituted the process of participation with regard to Lake Fundudzi stakeholders, demonstrating that participation is a set of activities occurring together for the same project and they include inputs, contributions to decision-making, information sharing and learning, partnership development and communication.

The chapter also demonstrated that participation in Lake Fundudzi Project has been about various organisations, groups and individuals engaged in the process of protection and conservation of Lake Fundudzi. The last section highlighted some of the results that were achieved by the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project participatory process.

The next chapter will summarise the study and make several specific recommendations that are linked to discussions made in this chapter.

CHAPTER SIX

SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1. INTRODUCTION

The previous chapters introduced the problem and the objectives of the study on the participatory processes in Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, as well as the theoretical background underpinning the process of stakeholders' participation. The investigation was undertaken in the form of interviews, observation and document analysis to provide and present evidence on the participation of stakeholders in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

This chapter contains the summary and the recommendations of the study. The recommendations address possible improvements and strategies on the participatory approaches of not only the Lake Fundudzi wetlands resource management project but also water resource management projects in communal areas of South Africa.

6.2. SUMMARY OF THE STUDY

The aim of the research has been to review the participation of stakeholders in the project of protecting Lake Fundudzi. The study reviewed the process of participation in an attempt to probe deeply into the stakeholders' interests in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project, hoping that an investigation of stakeholders' interest might provide insight into the way in which institutional interests, cultural, historical, social and political factors shape and influence participation in wetland and other water resource management projects. It was also hoped that identification of those factors might inform preconditions and support efforts to create an appropriate platform for stakeholders' participation in catchment management agencies. Furthermore, it was anticipated that this would be complementary to other community-based natural resource management and participatory initiatives in the context of broader catchment management strategies involving local communities. It was also anticipated that this would assist in Mondli

Wetlands Project work, which has been to build capacity for participation in community-based wetland management utilising the Mondi Wetland Project staff members.

The study explored the relationships amongst stakeholders who are participating in integrated Lake Fundudzi catchment resource management using case study methodology, interviews, questionnaire, observations and document analysis and also in-depth probing actions of participation.

The goals of the study were to a) conduct a review of multiple stakeholders' participation and interests in sustainable use of wetlands in the context of a selected catchment (i.e. conduct a formal stakeholder analysis) and b) based on the above stakeholder analysis, develop a more in-depth review of specific participation activities and structures, arising tensions and results of the participatory processes. With the view to a) enhance co-operation between different stakeholders involved in wetland management including government agencies, local communities and NGOs, b) develop appropriate capacity building resources and methods for stakeholder participation in the governance of catchments (in response to recommendations for stakeholder participation outlined in the National Water Act of 1998), and c) strengthen participation in wetland conservation within a community-based natural resource management framework.

The study took place within the following framework a) who are the stakeholders participating in the management of Lake Fundudzi catchment? b) why do the stakeholders participate in the management of Lake Fundudzi catchment project? i.e. what are their interests in participating in the sustainable use of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands? c) when and how are the stakeholders participating? d) are any tensions arising amongst stakeholders? What are these tensions and how are these being resolved? d) what is the history of participation in the sustainable use and management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands? e) what participatory structures and activities exist / have been established in the context of sustainable use and management of Lake Fundudzi and its wetlands? f) what are the results of the participation?, and g) what are the stakeholders learning from their participation?

The literature indicated that the presence of varying stakeholder interests and their associated factors of policy, politics, culture, social and economics influences affects the

way in which stakeholders participate in the process. The literature review showed that participation is not only one activity, it is a set of activities occurring together comprised of contributing to decision-making, general management input contributions, information sharing, and consultation with other stakeholders, developing working relationships, empowering other members, and building of communication platforms. The literature review also indicated that participation is generally a good thing for promoting democracy and as a strategy for involving the concerned communities, however, the literature also highlights some challenges with regard to the concept of participation such as the confusion surrounding the ambiguity of the word “participation” and the abuse of the word participation by the elites to control local communities.

The methodology, as outlined in chapter three of this study, involved primarily an interpretative orientation and also drew on critical approaches to consider some of the aspects of culture, tradition and power in the study. The research design involved two different, but related participation review processes involving a) a stakeholder analysis involving collection of qualitative data from stakeholders and participants. This approach identified and describes stakeholder interests in the Lake Fundudzi catchment; and b) development of four case studies of participation in Lake Fundudzi catchment management using a case story approach to explore the relationships between multi-stakeholder involvement in community-based natural resource management and participation with structured interviews, observations and document analysis and in-depth probing of acts of participation.

The evidence in chapter four and five indicates that a) most stakeholders would participate in projects of social responsibility, education and benefit orientation, b) government employees are highly likely to participate in projects that are relevant to their sectoral mandate, c) NGOs would favour projects of social responsibility, education and natural resource management and utilisation (within the legal frameworks) d) consultants would be likely to participate in projects for income generation; the same applies with business organisations that would then render a socially responsible service for a price, e) the academic institutions would be likely to participate in projects for resource utilisation, management and social responsibly for education purposes, f) the community-based organisations would be likely to participate in projects of social responsibility,

land protection and to receive benefits such as education, employment and natural resource utilisation.

The key findings of the study are the following:

- Stakeholders would like to participate meaningfully in initiatives that are of interest and are relevant to them. Some stakeholders, local communities in particular, would participate based on the perceived potential opportunities and benefits such as employment and skills development. The study found that local communities placed emphasis on the employment opportunities that Working for Wetlands would create and government officials placed emphasis on professional mandatory obligations, rather than the actual protection of the lake.
- Government programme policies are not flexible and officers implementing them expect the community to fit into those policies. Normally, there would be no clarification on each stakeholder organisation's policy that increases chances of conflict of interest. The study found that local communities found it difficult to improvise in dealing with other problems and were requested to abide with the policy of the programme. Preconceived designs from the national government programmes often do not promote meaningful local community participation.
- The government officers (or participation practitioners) are still yet to understand participation and democracy. To many government officers implementing a section on their policy on "consult the local stakeholders" would mean participation. Based on the above point the study found that communities had to accept pre-designed plans and could air their views in planning which they did not understand.
- Educational processes to facilitate participation are crucial to encourage meaningful participation of the local community. The sustainability of participation of stakeholders depends largely on the awareness of the value of the project to the community concerned. The study discovered that awareness creation made people more interested in the actual project of protecting Lake Fundudzi.
- Local communities if given an opportunity can participate in all stages of the project including planning and monitoring. All stakeholders should be involved in the planning, implementation and monitoring of the initiative. The study found that the members of the Lake Fundudzi Development Executive committee were interested in looking at the project implementers' plans and the progress of the project by

monitoring the monthly and yearly achievements and even visiting operational sites for ground work assessment.

- Communication platforms (forums and meetings) are very crucial for the success of participatory processes. The study found that the establishment of governance structures is very important for the administration, communication and management of the participation processes.
- Participation is highly influenced by the local socio-economic context of the project area. Culture and tribal authority powers have been found by the study to influence the way in which stakeholders undertake participatory activities.
- The economic base (financial support) highly influences participation. The study found that the presence of financial resource support systems in the project promoted initial participation. Sustainability of that participation is something that needs more investigation. However, this study only dealt with the issue of financial support increasing the risk of the project not being sustained in the long term.
- Conflicts are inevitable but can be reduced by good communication amongst different stakeholders, clarifying roles and responsibilities, clear and flexible policies and educational processes. The study found that the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project has been on the right track to achieve its objectives despite conflicts.

6.3. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LOCAL COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN WETLANDS AND OTHER WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

- Communications and information transfer are critical for participatory process in any multi-stakeholder natural resource management project. When outsiders are coming to an area to start an initiative it is crucial to follow the right procedure, preferably work with the local chief. This will ensure that the chief understands their intentions and asks the villagers to interact, cooperate and participate in that initiative (Traynor, 2005). "Communication consist of consultation rather command of information and advice rather than instruction" (Haralambos, 1985:302)
- To avoid undermining each other's intelligences stakeholders should work "with" each other, regardless of position in the community or professional position. An

individual's task is to apply his/her skills to further the goals of the project rather than simply carrying out the tasks of the predetermined operation. Tasks must be shaped by the characteristics of the problem rather than being predefined. When a problem arises, all those who have knowledge, expertise and skills that could assist should meet and discuss.

- It is recommended that the stakeholders (local and outsiders) should design a flexible strategy of development with clear rules and regulations that recognise the local socio-economic context.
- The views and ideologies of the local stakeholders should be the main thread of the participatory activities. This may encourage participation and ownership of the initiative by local people. Any documentation, such as management guidelines should incorporate the traditional values and practices; and local rules and regulations. Participation should be seen as a process in which stakeholders exercise initiative stimulated by their own thinking and over which they have specific control (Oakley, 1985 in Huizer, 1997).
- Another way which participation can be encouraged is through interpretation reflecting inclusiveness featuring local people in most publications and awareness materials, including providing key information in local languages using their pictures and posters on the walls to illustrate their involvement. To increase inclusiveness, outsiders should attempt to embrace multiculturalism perhaps by using local language, symbols and graphics and local names that the local community can identify with. A cultural shift is required amongst participation practitioners (community leaders, implementers, policy makers and users of the resource/local communities). Participatory approaches or involving local communities require changes in attitudes and policies and development of a spirit of embracing each other's differences.
- Further research on the communal water resource management to refine the participatory models so that they reflect a) the needs of the poor communities, b) promote the involvement of local people in conservation effectively rather than being the passive recipients of resources, c) devolving power to the local people who are living on the resources, d) local people playing meaningful role in decision making

and e) getting quality benefits of their effort. There is a need of initiating pilot action research project of water resources in rural areas of South Africa, to sample survey their participatory process and develop a model. A model that when applied successfully would take into account the local political context and cultural traditions in the area because participatory initiatives depends on this. The model may help in providing insight in shaping community participation and participation process indicators. It has been believed that there could be no uniform approach to participatory approaches but a flexible application of the approach can result in effective improvement and empowerment of the local people (Huizer, 1997). More efforts are needed to evaluate participatory approaches in the field of water/natural resource management in order to enhance the effectiveness of the methods and strategies applied in a participatory manner and adjusted to local settings.

- Furthermore research is appropriate on the development of a model that can assist with the integration of democratic principles and values with that of African traditional authority systems. More studies are needed to develop methodologies of integrating traditional leadership programmes with modern democratic principles.
- To avoid imposing policies to other stakeholders, stakeholders' organisations' policies should allow all role-players (NGOs, government organisations, funders, local communities and consultant) to make suggestions on possible alterations and appropriate changes to their policies. That will provide an opportunity for making changes that may empower local role players.
- Educational awareness and information sharing can enhance participation process. It is recommended that educational processes should run parallel to the actual rollout of the project. To learn from each other all stakeholders should participate in drawing up business plans, developing participatory tools, setting up project communication systems. Capacity building and training is very critical for empowerment and social change of local communities. Appropriate educational processes should be used to mobilise prior and new knowledge and build competence.
- In the case of the South African situation where the laws protecting wetlands are fragmented and are represented in various acts that are enforced by different

organisations it is recommended to have cooperation amongst those organisations enforcing these laws. A national policy on wetlands would provide an opportunity for ensuring that the future management of wetlands resources is taking place in an integrated approach (Kotze and Breen, 2000).

- This recommendation is not based on the findings of the study but can provide solution to financial management problems in the community-based project.

The study recommends the following measures in order to control threats to Lake Fundudzi catchment's environment and promote environmental sustainable activities (adapted from Palm, 2003):

- Develop a financial compensation support system for the land custodian (seven chiefs) for restricting poor land use or implementing a land-use management plan, this can be granted via some means (e.g. for argument sake, tax rebates) that should be determined through rigorous consultation with them.
- Develop a Lake Fundudzi agricultural and environmental support system regulated by Department of Agriculture (DoA) and Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET). The landowner should apply and obtain the support payment only if his land or his farm meets the agricultural and environmental best practices requirements. Landowners, farmers, local government, DoA and LEDET should develop these guidelines and requirements, relating to preparation of the land, soil erosion control measures and biodiversity conservation.
- Develop an environmental management support system regulated by the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET) paying support to established local environmental governance structures (wetland action group or environmental protection group) that have taken responsibility for managing the natural resources and general environmental conservation. Resource users can organise themselves into groups in order to manage those resources in a sustainable way (Huizer, 1997; Hailu, Wood

& Dixon, 2003). The group can apply for the support from LEDET or Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

6.4 CONCLUDING REMARKS

Based on the review of participation of stakeholders in the process of protecting Lake Fundudzi it appears that the purpose of the participatory approach has drifted from its basic and original intentions of empowerment and people-centred development.

“In a situation where these crucial dimensions of change are disregarded, or artificially severed from it, organised forms of participation or mobilisation either serve illusory purposes, or lead to superficial and fragmented achievements of no lasting impact on people’s lives” Rahnema (1992: 128).

The future lies in the continuation of improving on South Africa’s young democracy and continuation of learning from good work that is happening on transformation and decentralisation for social change. Participation should assist in better understanding of not only local people’s short and long term needs, but the desires of outsiders. Participation techniques should focus on finding better ways of collaboration between experts and villagers, and include many multi socio-economic perspectives during planning and policy development.

The study has recommended more studies of integrating the democratic techniques with the endemic African traditional ruling system. Hopefully, the outcomes will make a meaningful contribution to meeting the balance between natural resource use and conservation in communal areas of South Africa.

REFERENCES

Adams, W. M. (2001). *Green Development: Environment and sustainability in the Third World*. Routledge, London.

Arksey, H. & Knight, P. (1999). *Interviewing for social scientists: An introductory resource with examples*. SAGE Publications, London.

Bassey, M. (1995). *Creating education through research*. Newark: Kirklington Moor Press.

Bassey, M. (1999). *Case study research in educational settings*. Buckingham: Open University Press.

Bergdal, T.D. (1993). *Methods of active participation: Experiences in rural development from East and Central Africa*. Oxford University Press, Nairobi.

Bernard, P. & Kumalo, S. (2004). Community- based natural resource management and rural, traditional governance and spiritual ecology in southern Africa. In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Bond, P. (2002). *Unsustainable South Africa: Environment, development and social protest*. University of Natal press, Pietermaritzburg.

Breen, C., Dzingirai, V., & Jaganyi J, (undated). *Institutionalizing diagnostic research and professional training on CBNRM within the Centre for Environment and Development (CEAD) University of Natal: Recreating the validity of CBNRM through the review of case studies in southern Africa*. CEAD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

Breen, C. & Begg, G.W. (1989). Conservation status of southern African wetlands. In Huntley, B. (Ed). *Biotic diversity in southern Africa: Concepts and conservation*. Oxford University Press, Cape Town.

Carnea, M.M. (1983). *A social methodology for community participation in local investments, the experience of Mexico's pider programme*. The World bank Washington, DC USA.

Charmaz, K. (2000). Grounded theory: Objectivist and constructivist methods. In Denzin, N.K. & Lincoln, Y.S. (Eds.), *Handbook of qualitative research* Thousand Oaks, USA: Sage. (pp. 509-536)

Christian, C.G. (2000). Ethics and politics in qualitative research. In Denzin, N.K. & Lincoln, Y.S. (Eds.), *Handbook of qualitative research*. Thousand Oaks, USA: Sage. (pp. 133-155)

Claridge, G. (2000). What is successful co-management? In G. Claridge (ed.). *Community involvement in wetland management. The manual based on the papers presented in workshop 3: 'Wetlands, local people and development' of the International Conference on Wetlands and Development*. Kuala Lumpur: Wetlands International.

Claridge, G & O' Collaghan, B. (2000). Making Co-Management of Wetland Resources Work . In G. Claridge (ed.). *Community involvement in wetland management. The manual based on the papers presented in workshop 3: 'Wetlands, local people and development' of the International Conference on Wetlands and Development*. Kuala Lumpur: Wetlands International.

Connole, H. (1998). The research enterprise. In *research methodologies in education. Study guide*. Geelong: Deakin University. (Chapter 1).

Cowan, G.I. (ed) (1995). *Wetlands of South Africa*. Pretoria: Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

Critchley, W. & Netshikvehela, E. (1998). Traditions of soil and water conservation and perceptions of erosion: A case study from Thohoyandou District. In Critchly, W., Molle, N & Versfeld, D.(eds.) *Sustainable land management: Some signposts for South Africa*. Land Management and Rural Development Programme. University of the North Press. University of the North, Northern Province. (pp 69 – 81)

De Jager, A. (2002). An intergrated and holistic approach to assessment in outcome-based learning in South Africa. Retrieved August 05, 2004, from Hagar.up.ac/catts/dessertation.html

Dick, B. (2002). *Grounded theory: A thumbnail sketch*. Retrieved February 22, 2005, from <http://www.scu.edu.au/schools/gcm/ar/arp/grounded.html>

Dickens, C., Kotze, D., Mashigo, S., MacKay, H. & Graham, M. (2003). *Guidelines for integrating the protection, conservation and management of wetlands into catchment management planning*. WRC Report No. TT 220/03. Pretoria: Water Research Commission.

Dini, J. (2000) Restoring wetlands and healing a nation: South Africa's Working for Wetland Program; *National Wetlands Newsletter*, **6. 3**; Washington DC; USA

Dugan, P. (Ed.) (1990). *Wetland conservation: A review of current issues and required action*. IUCN, Gland: Switzerland.

Dzebu, W. (2004, October 15). Communities participate in cleansing Lake Fundudzi. *Mirror*, P.4.

Fabricius, (2004). The fundamentals of community-based natural resource management. In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Fabricius, C., Koch, E. & Magome, H. (2001). Towards strengthening collaborative ecosystem management: Lessons from environmental conflict and political change in southern Africa. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 31(4):831-844.

Fabricus, C., Koch, E., Magome, H. & Turner, S. (Eds.) (2004). *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Felix, E. (Ed), (2002). Brand new direction for MWP community wetland management. *Timbila*. 3/5:74 - 79

Ferreira, M., Mouton J.S., Puth. G, Schurink, E. & Schurink, W.J. (1988). *Introduction to qualitative research: Module 3*. Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria.

Grey, C. & Langton, S. (1995) Public participation knowledge network: The evolution of IAP2's database and forums. Retrieved February 02, 2005, from <http://www.iap2.civcore.com/docs/iap2DatabaseBackground.doc>

Hailu, A. Wood, A. & Dixon, A. (2003). Interest groups. Local knowledge and community management of wetland Agriculture in South – West Ethiopia. In B. Gopal,

P.S. Pathak, A. Raman & S.Y. Lee (Eds.) *Special issue: Wetlands and agriculture. International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*. 29 (1):93-96.

Hara, M. (2004.) Beach village committees as a vehicle for community participation: Lake Malombe/Upper Shire River Participatory Programme In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Haralambos, M. (1985). *Themes and perspectives*. 2nd edition. Denmark house, London.

Harvey, C. (2004). Drum beats and serpent. *Sawubona*. Ferndale, Johannesburg.

Hemmati, (2002). *Multi-stakeholder processes for governance and sustainability : beyond deadlock and conflict /* Minu Hemmati ; with contributions from Felix Dodds, Jasmin Enayati, and Jan McHarry. London ; Sterling, Va. : Earthscan Publications.

Hill, T.R. & Birch-Thomsen, T. (2006). Chapter one: Introduction to SLUSE. In C.H.Traynor (ed.). *The SLUSE model of natural resource management: From theory to practice through field-based training-experiences from southern Africa*. SACUDE-SLUSE. Discipline of Geography, School of Environmental Sciences, University of Kwazulu-Natal

Huizer, G. (1997). Participatory action research and people's participation: Introduction and case studies. Retrieved October 08, 2003, from http://www.cis.gsu.edu/~rbaskerv/CAIS_2_19.PDF

Information Decision Systems. (2003).

Irwin, P. (2004). *An introduction to surveys and questionnaires. Rhodes University Education Department research design course notes*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University.

Irwin, P., Euvrard, G., Radloff, S. & Boughey, C. (2002). Why go to lectures: A survey of student perceptions of the value of lectures. Grahamstown: Rhodes University.

Janse van Rensburg, E.J. (2001). An Introduction to research. Rhodes University, Environmental Education Unit, Research methods short course notes. Grahamstown: Rhodes University.

Jensen, B.B. (2000). Participation, commitment and knowledge as components of pupils' action competence. In B.B. Jensen, K. Schnack & V. Simovska (eds.). *Critical environmental and health education: Research issues and challenges*. The Danish University of Education, Denmark.

Jennings, R. (2000). *Participatory development as new paradigm: The transition of development professionalism*. Retrieved September 22, 2003, from http://www.usaid.gov/ourwork/cross-cuttingprograms/transition_initiatives/pubs/ptdv1000.pdf

Karl, M. (2000). *Monitoring and evaluating stakeholder participation in agriculture and rural development projects: A literature review*. Retrieved August 06, 2004, from <http://www.fao.org/sd/Ppdirect/Ppre0074.htm>

Kemmis, S. & McTaggart, R. (2000). Participatory action research. In N. K. Denzin & Y. S. Lincoln (Eds.). *Handbook of qualitative research*. Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications. (p567-605)

Khorommbi, M. (2000). Towards a sustainable land use plan for the Lake Fundudzi catchment area. University of Pretoria, Pretoria.

Koch, E. (2004). Political economy, governance and community-based natural resource management. In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Kotze, D.C. (1999). A system for supporting wetland management decisions. PhD Thesis. Faculty of Science and Agriculture. University of Natal. Pietermaritzburg.

Kotze, D.C. (2006). Researcher, University of KwaZulu Natal. Pietermaritzburg. Personal communication.

Kotze, D.C. (undated). The impact of natural resource management programmes on the status of wetlands in South Africa: an assessment at programme level. Unpublished report, University of Kwazulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

Kotze, D.C. (2006). An assessment of the effectiveness of management in selected South African wetlands. Unpublished report submitted to the Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

Kotze, D.C & Breen, C. (2000). Wetland-Use; A wetland management decision system for South African fresh water palustrine wetlands. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.

Kotze, D.C. & Silima, V. (2003). Wetland cultivation: Reconciling the conflicting needs of the rural poor and society at large through wise wetland use. In B. Gopal, P.S. Pathak, A. Raman & S.Y. Lee (Eds.) *Special issue: Wetlands and agriculture. International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*. 29 (1):93-96.

Kotze, D.C., Russel, W., Ellery, W., Beckedahl, H., Winstanley, T., Marneweck, G., Batchelor, A., Collins, N., Quinn, N., Walters, D., Braak, M. & Cowden C. (2001). Planning, implementing and monitoring wetland rehabilitation. Pretoria: Working for Water, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

Land Care South Africa, (2002). Guide for National LandCare Programme focused investment component accessed December 2006.
<http://www.nda.agric.za/docs/Landbig.htm>

Lindely, D.L. (2003). Catalysing the wise use of wetlands in the South African agricultural industry. In B. Gopal, P.S. Pathak, A. Raman & S.Y. Lee (Eds.) *Special issue: Wetlands and agriculture. International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*. 29 (1):93-96.

Lindley, D.L. (2004, January 28). Project Manager, Mondi Wetlands Project. Pretoria. Personal communication.

Lotz-Sisitka, H & Burt, J. (2006). *A critical review of participatory practice in integrated water resource management*. WRC report: K5/1434, Grahamstown: Rhodes University.

Lotz-Sisitka, H & Raven, G (2001). *Active learning in OBE : environmental learning in South African schools : report of the National Environmental Education Programme - GET Pilot Research Project*. Rhodes University Environmental Education Unit, Grahamstown.

Madzwamuse, M. & Fabricius, C. (2004). Local ecological knowledge and Basarwa in the Okavango Delta: The case of Xaxaba, Ngamiland District. In C. Fabricius, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Magome, H. & Fabricius, C. (2004). Reconciling biodiversity conservation with rural development: the holy grail of CBNRM? In C. Fabricius, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Mbatha, N.C. (2005). *Economic Values individuals are willing to pay for the management of water resources*. Masters thesis. Economics Department, Rhodes University, Grahamstown.

Merriam, S. B. (undated). "What can you tell from an N of 1?": Issues of validity and reliability in qualitative research. The University of Georgia . Accessed February 2005. www.coe.uga.edu/quig/proceedings/Quig93_Proceedings/merriam.93.html

Mining and Minerals and Sustainable Development Programme, (2002). Developing new approaches for stakeholders engagement in the minerals sector. URS, Australia

Mlipha, M., Manyatsi, M.A., Hill, T.R., Kgabung, B.B.T. & Chellan, N. (2006). Chapter three: Site selection. In C.H. Traynor (ed.). *The SLUSE model of natural resource management: From theory to practice through field-based training-experiences from southern Africa*. SACUDE-SLUSE. Discipline of Geography, School of Environmental Sciences, University of Kwazulu-Natal

Molefi R. (2004, July 18). Environmental Journalist, Sowetan newspaper. Personal communication.

Morris, N. (2003). Black and minority ethnic groups and public open space; Literature review. Openspace Research Centre, Edinburgh College of Art, Heriot Watt University.

Myers, M.D. (1997). Qualitative research in information systems. *MIS Quarterly*, June 1997. 21 (2): 241-242. Retrieved July 03, 2003, from www.mis.org/misqd961/ MISQ Discovery

National Land Care Programme, (2002). Guide for National Land Care Programme focused investment component. Department of Agriculture, Pretoria.

Nduli, N. & Versfeld, D. (1998). The need for a community-based land management movement in South Africa. In Critchly, W., Mollel, N & Versfeld, D. [eds.] *Sustainable land management: Some signposts for South Africa*. Land Management and Rural Development Programme. University of the North Press. University of the North, Northern Province. (pp 54 – 68).

Naidoo, M. (2005). Using household interview schedules to investigate public perceptions of Water Management Institutions in the Kat River Valley, Eastern Cape. In RUEESU, 2005. WRC Project K5/1434. *Synthesis Report: Phase 2, Research Activities*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown.

Nel, M & Kotze, D. (2001). Brand new direction for the Mondi Wetlands Project-Community Wetland Management. *African Wildlife*, 55/4: 34 – 35.

O'Brien, R. (1998). An overview of the methodological approach of action research. Retrieved August 27, 2003, from, <http://www.web.net/~robien/papers/arfinal.html>

O'Donoghue, R. (2001). Environment and active learning in OBE: NEEP guidelines for facilitating and assessing active learning in OBE. Howick: Share-net.

O' Donoghue, R. (2006). Cholera in Kwazulu-Natal: Probing institutional governmentality and indigenous hand-washing practices. *South African Journal of Environmental Education*, 22:59 - 72

Oakley, P. (1991). *Projects with people: the practice of participation in rural development*. Geneva, International Labour Office, Ljubljana, International Center for Public Enterprises in Developing Countries.

Oakley, P & Marsden, D. (1984). *Approaches to participation in rural development*. Geneva, International Labour Office.

Octeau, C. (1999). Local community participation in the establishment of national parks: planning for cooperation. Retrieved June 03, 2004, from http://www.unac.org/en/library/annual_reports/99_staff.asp

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. Retrieved January 12, 2006, from http://www.oecd.org/glossary/0,2586,en_2649_37425_1970394_1_1_1_37425,00.html

Palm, P. (2003) Current and future environmental measures for Ramsar Sites in Estonia. In B. Gopal, P.S. Pathak, A. Raman & S.Y. Lee (Eds.) *Special issue: Wetlands and agriculture. International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*. 29 (1):93-96.

Parker, M. (1999). Interpretive research: The logic of inquiry. Retrieved March 24, 2004, from <http://www.mathcs.duq.edu/~Parker/IR/Intermeth/html>

Pearse, A. & Stiefel, M. (1979). *Inquiry into participation: A research approach*. UNRISD, Geneva.

Public Participation Knowledge Network. (undated). The evolution of IAP2's database and forum. Retrieved December, 16 2005, from <http://www.iap2.civicore.com/docs/IAP2DatabaseBackground.doc>

Ramsar Convention Bureau, (2000). *Ramsar Handbook 8 for the wise use of wetlands: Frameworks for managing wetlands of international importance and other wetlands*. Ramsar Convention Bureau, Gland Switzerland.

Rahnema, M. (1992). *The Development Dictionary*. Zed Books, London.

Rennie, J. K. & Singh, N.C. (1995). *Participatory research for sustainable livelihoods: A guide for field projects on adaptive strategies. A guide to participatory research techniques for the IISD Project*. Accessed February 2005.
<http://iisd.ca/casl/CASLGuide/Guidebook-home.html>

Republic of South Africa. (1983). *Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act No 43*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

Republic of South Africa. (1998). *National Environment Management Act No 107*. Cape Town: Government gazette.

Republic of South Africa. (2004). *National Environmental Management: National Biodiversity Act No 10*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

Republic of South Africa. (1998). *National Water Act No 36*. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria: Government Printers.

Republic of South Africa. (1996). *The South African Constitution*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

Rosenberg, E. & Taylor, J. (2005). *Mondi Wetlands Project Evaluation. Final Report*. Mondi Wetlands Project, Irene.

RUEESU & AWARD, (2003). WRC project No. K5/1434. Starter Document. April 2003. Work in Progress report Grahamstown: Rhodes University.

Sewell, D.W.R. & Coppock, J.T. (1977). *Public participation in planning*. Chapman and Hall, New York, London.

Simovska, V. (2000). Exploring student participation within health education and health promoting schools. In B.B. Jensen, K. Schnack & V. Simovska (eds.). *Critical environmental and health education: Research issues and challenges*. The Danish University of Education, Denmark.

Sithole, B. (2004). New configurations of power around Mafungautsi State Forest. In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources & rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa*. London: Earthscan.

Snapp, S. & Hoeng, K.L. (2003). Scaling up and out. In B. Pound, S. Snapp, C. McDougal & A. Braun (Eds.). *Managing natural resources for sustainable livelihoods: Uniting science and people*. London: Earthscan.

Stake, R. (1995). *The art of case study research*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

Tellis, W. (1997). *Application of case study methodology*. *The Qualitative Report*, 3 (3). Retrieved January 12, 2005, from <http://www.nova.edu/ssw/QR/QR-3/tellis2.html>

The Open University. (1979). Block 4 data collection procedures. Walton Hall, Milton Kensas

The World Bank. (1996). *The world bank participation sourcebook*. Retrieved January 06, 2005, from <http://www.worldbank.org/wbi/sourcebook/sbhome.htm>

Thomas, J.A. & Stilwell, W.J. (Ed.). (1994) Proceedings of the International workshop on small irrigation: community participation and sustainable development, Development bank of Southern Africa, Water Research Commission, South Africa.

Traynor, C.H. (ed.). (2006). The SLUSE model of natural resource management: From theory to practice through field-based training-experiences from southern Africa. SACUDE-SLUSE. Discipline of Geography, School of Environmental Sciences, University of Kwazulu-Natal.

Turner, S. (2004). Community-based natural resource management and rural livelihoods. In C. Fabricus, E. Koch, H. Magome, & S. Turner (Eds.), *Rights, resources*

& rural development: Community-based natural resource management in southern Africa. London: Earthscan.

United Nations. (1971). *Popular participation in development: Emerging trends in community development*. United Nations Publications. New York.

Van der Waal, B.C.W. (1997). Fundudzi, a unique, sacred and unknown South African lake. *South African Journal of Aquatic Science* 23(1): 42-55.

Wells, M. & Brandon, K. (1992). *People and parks: Linking protected area management with local communities*. Washington D.C.: The World Bank.

White, S. (1996). Depoliticising development: The uses and abuses of participation. Oxfam UK, Ireland.

Working for Wetlands. (2005). Working for Wetlands best management practices. National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Yeld, J. (2004, June 03). New law protect SA's biodiversity. *Cape Argus*, p.5.

Yin, R. (1994). *Case study research: Design and methods* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publishing.

APPENDIX 3.1

STAKEHOLDER QUESTIONNAIRE FOR LAKE FUNDUDZI

Have you say – help to shape participation in water resource management

Rhodes University
Environmental Education and Sustainable Unit

“A review of participation and interests of stakeholders in the sustainable use of communal wetlands in the Lake Fundudzi catchment of Limpopo Province, South Africa”.

Please complete and return to:
Vhangani Silima
Mondi Wetlands Project
P. O. Box 338
Irene
0062
Or call 083 651 9102 for hand collection.

INTRODUCTION.

WHAT IS THIS QUESTIONNAIRE ABOUT?

This questionnaire is to collect data on how the different stakeholders interact with each other in their effort of conserving Lake Fundudzi and their interest to Lake Fundudzi catchment. Collected data will be analysed to identify relationships that must be taken into account for Lake Fundudzi catchment management. Your views are essential in helping the Catchment Management Agencies to understand local community involvement.

WHY SHOULD YOU FILL-IN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE?

The questionnaire seeks the views of anyone who is involved in the sustainable management of Lake Fundudzi Catchment. Please complete on behalf of your organisation.

Your views will make an input to the research solicited by the Water Research Commission (WRC) of South Africa titled *“A critical review and assessment of participatory practice in water resource management in South Africa, with a view to promoting a platform for dialogue and capacity building, and developing appropriate resources and methods to assist in the establishment and functioning of Catchment Management Agencies”*. Rhodes University Environmental Education Unit (RUEEU) is the service provider that has the contract with the WRC to carry out this research.

Please note that all responses to this questionnaire will be treated in strictest confidence and all responses will remain anonymous in any written report. You are invited to provide contact details at the end of the questionnaire in case I would like to follow up any of your answers. You do not have to provide your contact details, if you do not wish to.

STAKEHOLDER QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Where are you based?

- ☐ Lake Fundudzi Catchment
- ☐ Thohoyandou/Sibasa X
- ☐ Makhado
- ☐ Polokwane
- ☐ Other

2. Please tick, which of the following describes you or your organisation and also specify the organisation's name:

- ☐ Government department.
- ☐ Consultant.
- ☐ Local Community..
- ☐ Non-Government Organisation.
- ☐ Other, please specify. ...UNIVERSITY OF VENDA

3. Please tick that which describes your functions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☐ Agriculture service provision | ☐ Health provision |
| ☐ Environmental regulation and protection | ☐ Local administration |
| ☐ Natural resource conservation | ☐ Land rehabilitation |
| ☐ Community leadership | ☐ Forestation |
| ☐ Educator X | ☐ Other, |
- RESEARCHER.....

4. Please explain briefly about the functions indicated above.

TEACH FRESH WATER AND LIMNOLOGY ON UNDERGRADUATE AND
POSTGRADUATE LEVEL
PARTLY INVOLVED IN LAKE FUNDUDZI MANAGEMENT

5. How long have been involved in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi catchment?
INITIATED RESEARCH ON THE LAKE IN 1988 WITH A BRIEF SURVEY OF SOME
LIMNOLOGY AND FISH LIFE. SINCE THEN THE PRECARIOUS POSITION AND
DEGRADATION OF THE LAKE AND CATCHMENT WERE BROUGHT UNDER
ATTENTION OF THE LOCAL COMMUNITY, AUTHORITIES, GOVERNMENT
DEPARTMENTS AND SCIENTIFIC PUBLIC BY AN INAUGURAL SPEECH AND
PUBLICATION IN A SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL

6. Why is your organisation involved? Do you have a specific mandate to work in Lake
Fundudzi catchment?
IT IS PART OF THE COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT TASK OF THE UNIVERSITY.
RESEARCH ON THE LAKE OFFERS OPPORTUNITIES FOR OUR STUDENTS TO
BECOME INVOLVED IN LOCAL MATTERS THAT BENEFIT THE COMMUNITY

7. What is/are your role/s in conserving Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation?
e.g. Working for Wetlands funded the rehabilitation of wetlands.
BROUGHT THE SERIOUS EROSION PROBLEM IN THE CATCHMENT AND
SEDIMENTATION OF THE LAKE UNDER ATTENTION OF THE LOCAL COMMUNITY,
GOVERNMENT AND SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY

8. Did your organization have objectives set for your work in Lake Fundudzi and its
catchment?

☐

Yes X

☐

No

If yes please state these objectives.

RESEARCH SHOULD BE APPLICABLE, BENEFIT LOCAL COMMUNITY AND TRAIN
STUDENTS

9. Why did you choose to have these objectives?

PART OF THE MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VENDA

10. How far has your organisation been able to achieve the above objectives (please
tick)?

☐

Very well

☐

Moderately well X

☐

It varies

☐

Not well

11. What are you actually doing in the area? And why?

PRESENTLY WE USE THE LAKE AND REHAB FOR TRAINING STUDENTS – A CASE
STUDY.

WE PLAN A SERIES OF RESEARCH PROJECTS AIMED ON THE LAKE

- 1 LIMNOLOGY OF THE LAKE
- 2 MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE EXISTING SUBSISTENCE FISH HARVESTING CONDUCTED ON THE LAKE
- 3 DESCRIPTION AND CONSERVATION OF PEATLANDS IN THE CATCHMENT OF LAKE FUNDUDZI

12. In what capacity are you doing the above?

☐ As part of your paid work X ☐ As a volunteer

13. How much money is your organisation investing in the area per year?
IF A RESEARCH PROJECT IS REGISTERED AT UNIVEN, R10 000 IS AVAILABLE PER PROJECT

No such project has been registered presently but we intend doing so

14. In general how well do you feel you are kept informed by other partners (please tick)?

☐ Always

☐ Sometimes

☐ It varies

☐ Rarely

☐ Never X WE HAVE GREAT DIFFICULTY TO ATTEND THE SCHEDULED MEETINGS OF THE FUNDUDZI MANAGEMENT FORUM. WE ASKED OFFICIALS OF DEAT TO SUPPLY US WITH MINUTES AND AGENDAS AND IF POSSIBLE, TO OFFER US TRANSPORT TO MEETINGS AT THONONDA, BUT SO FAR WITHOUT SUCCESS

15. In your opinion, how well does your organisation interact with others (please tick)?

☐ Very well

☐ Quite well

☐ It varies

☐ Not very well X

☐ Not at all well

16. In your opinion what are the good things that has resulted from this interaction?

WE WERE ABLE TO MAKE STAKEHOLDERS AWARE OF THE SERIOUS NEED FOR REHAB OF THE LAKE
AT PRESENT WE CAN PLAY A FAR MORE ACTIVE ROLE BUT ARE PREVENTED FROM DOING THIS AS SET OUT ABOVE

17. In your opinion what are the challenges you face with regard to working with other stakeholders participating in Lake Fundudzi conservation and to what extent do you think these limit your chances of achieving your objectives?

COMPLETE LACK OF OPENNESS, HONESTY AND COMMITMENT

WHILE WE ALL KNOW THE PRECARIOUS SITUATION, PERSONS ARE STILL ALLOWED TO MAKE NEW FIELDS IN THE CATCHMENT, SOME CLOSE TO THE LAKE.

18. What are the specific things that you feel we can learn from the way the stakeholders dealt with the challenges so far?
SOME GOOD PROGRESS HAS BEEN MADE, BUT THERE IS A LACK OF URGENCY, COMMITMENT AND COOPERATION

AT THE PRESENT RATE, ALL POSSIBLE ATTRACTIVENESS OF THE LAKE AS TOURIST ATTRACTION WILL BECOME LOST AS RESULT OF HAPHAZARD "DEVELOPMENT" IN THE FORM OF UGLY WESTERN HOUSING, INAPPROPRIATE INFRASTRUCTURE, DEFORESTATION ETC
THE WILDERNESS FEEL WILL BE LOST, AND THE LAKE ONLY HALF FULL /EMPTY

19. In your opinion, what changes would most improve the way in which stakeholders are participating in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi? Please explain why?

TOTAL COMMITMENT – IT WILL COST SACRIFICES TO SAVE THE LAKE. NOT SACRIFICE OF LIVES, BUT WILLINGNESS TO VOLUNTARY MOVE OUT OF THE CATCHMENT SO THE CATCHMENT CAN REST AND REHABILITATE!

IF THE LAKE IS SO SACRED AND WE WANT TO PROTECT IT, WE SHOULD BE PREPARED – THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES, COMMUNITIES AND GOVERNMENT - TO HELP WITH COMPENSATION, TO LESSEN PRESSURE ON THE LAKE.
THIS CAN ONLY HAPPEN IF LESS PRESSURE IS EXERTED ON THE NATURAL RESOURCES.
THAT CAN ONLY EFFECTIVELY BE DONE IF PEOPLE ARE LESS DEPENDENT ON SUCH RESOURCES.
MEANS HAVE TO BE PROVIDED TO APPLY THIS IN THE COMMUNITY LIVING IN THE CATCHMENT.

THERE SEEM TO BE CONFLICTS REVOLVING AROUND POWER AND JURISDICTION.
THIS INFIGHTING CANNOT BE TOLERATED. THE TSHIVHASE TRIBAL AUTHORITY MAY HAVE TO UNITE GROUPS AND TAKE DECISIONS SO THAT REHAB CAN EFFECTIVELY BE CONDUCTED, NOT ONLY IN RIVERS BUT OUTSIDE AS WELL – FIELDS, ROADS, DWELLINGS, FIREWOOD PROTECTION, GRAZING ETC

20. Would you like your responses to remain anonymous in any written report (please tick)?

No

21. Please provide your details which may be used to follow-up of clarify any of the points you have made above .

Name: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Organisation: DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES_

Address: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA
PRIVATE BAG X5050
THOHOYANDOU
0950

Telephone numbers: 015 962 8479
084 7385 102

Thank you for your time and help in completing this questionnaire.

Appendix 3.2

A sample of poor response from an email questionnaire

Question: 14. In general how well do you feel you are kept informed by other partners (please tick)?

Answer: . Not applicable.

Question 15. In your opinion, how well does your organisation interact with others (please tick)?

Answer: Not applicable.

Question: 16. In your opinion what are the good things that has resulted from this interaction?

Answer: Not applicable

Question 17. In your opinion what are the challenges you face with regard to working with other stakeholders participating in Lake Fundudzi conservation and to what extent do you think these limit your chances of achieving your objectives?

Answer: Not applicable

Question: 18. What are the specific things that you feel we can learn from the way the stakeholders dealt with the challenges so far?

Answer: How not to do it!

Stakeholders not transparent in their dealings with communities.

All cultural aspects should be respected and taken into account.

Different chiefs should be respected in their specific areas of control.

Question: 19. In your opinion, what changes would most improve the way in which stakeholders are participating in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi? Please explain why?

Answer: Be transparent.

Combine efforts of different Departments and Local communities towards a common goal.

Source: Q2

Date: 22 Novemebr 2006

Place: Landou Hotel

Event: Day one of the Tribal Authority LandCare Workshop

Elements	Leading questions	Notes
Communication and Contribution <i>Present:</i> - Seven villages chiefs around lake Fundudzi. - all members of Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee - Mondl Wetlands Project - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry: Forestry section	Who is talking? <i>Main speakers: Magadani Netshiavha, Tshabuse, 4 group presenters and seven village reps</i>	- Vho Magani programme director of the workshop - Vho Netshiavha facilitated a Forestry section, which took the first day (50%) of the workshop. - Groups presented on the indicators of preserving the indigenous forest. - 7 villages spoke about activities that are destroying the indigenous forest in their respective villages.
	Who is not talking? <i>The workshop participants only spoke after being asked and during group discussions. Some of them didn't speak at all.</i>	Village reps identified the following threats: Cutting down of trees and orchards, Fire, bee harvesting, roads, grazing, Wetland and steep slope cultivation and erosion.
	Who talks more? <i>Vho Netshiavha Vho Magadani Vho Tshabuse Golden Netshiavha</i>	<i>Vho Netshiavha facilitated the section that was not in the agenda and took almost 50% of the workshop.</i> <i>Vho Tshabuse is the owner of the workshop and has to make announcement and intervene in several areas making contribution and aiding with the direction of the workshop</i>

	Who is doing what? - <i>Who Tshiswaise has been taking notes.</i> - <i>Who Tshabuse writing main points on the board.</i> - <i>Other participants also has notes book sometimes were seen writing things down.</i>	<i>Who Tshiswaise is the general secretary of the Laqê Fundudzi Development Committtee.</i>
Decision making	How the course of action has been selected?	
	1. Majority rule	
	2. Consensus X	<i>The chairperson has been asking participants on how certain things should be done and they would air their views until all accept one good idea.</i>
	3. Silent or lack of response	
	4. Voting	
	5. Instruction/order	

Conflict	Between who?	<i>None</i>
	How was it handled?	
	1. Compromise	
	2. Competition	
	3. Collaboration	
	4. Avoidance	
Leadership	Who is influencing who? (order of priority)	
	Leader 1	<i>All participants agreed that Vho Magadani is the programme director and every one should follow him</i>
	Leader 2	<i>Vho Netshiavha has managed to get his presentation to the programme. It become the first presentation that lasted the whole day 50% of the workshop.</i>
	Leader 3	<i>Vho Tshabuse</i>
	Leader 4	

Roles and Goals	Who does what?	<i>Facilitator of the forest section</i> <i>Taking of pictures and video</i> <i>Participants having discussion groups</i>
	Accomplishment	<i>Workshop management bylaws</i> <i>Inputs from discussions groups</i>
Norms	Assumptions and assumptions that govern participation behaviour (Are there ground rules regulating the process?)	<i>-Cell phones off: other were observed still walking out during the session to answer their cellphones</i> <i>-Praise when the VhaMusanda is introduce and talking</i> <i>-Guided by the programme</i>
	Which ones are most appropriate?	<i>Cell phone off</i> <i>Guided by the programme</i>
Problem solving	Problems identified	<i>Presentation time reduced and others were postponed to the following day.</i>
	Formulated solutions	<i>-Changing the programme</i> <i>-No hurry the all have come for the workshop and dedicated two days for it</i>
	Generated alternatives	
Participants climate	Feeling and tone Participants were quite, laughter sometimes after a joke and the interact with each other during group discussions	<i>The presence of traditional chiefs gave the workshop some dignity and made participants be silent more than talking.</i> <i>The interaction during groups gave some opportunity for people to enhance their relationship with their chiefs.</i>
Investment	Who made investment? <i>LandCare: Department of Agriculture</i>	

	To do what?	<i>The money has been used pay accommodation, workshop hall, and refreshments and meals.</i>
	What are key the performance indicators?	<i>Presetation and facilitation, participants roll call. Inputs on issues written on the flipchart and discussion groups.</i>
Capacity building	Who is an educator?	<i>That day one facilitator, Vho Netshiavha</i>
	Who are the learners?	<i>All participants learned from each other and from the facilitator as well.</i>
	Where is learning taking place?	<i>Hotel. Conference centre</i>
	How is it taking place?	<i>Question and answers, comments, group discussion and brief presentation</i>

APPENDIX 3.4

OBSERVATION ROUGH NOTES (OS3)

DATE: 22/11/05 BY: VHANGANI SILIMA VANUE: LANDOU HOTEL

EVENT: LANDCARE LAKE FUNDUDZI TRIBAL AUTHORITY WORKSHOP

This notes were made from viewing a video recorded during the workshop.

- *The Landcare Coordinator moving around talking on his cellphone*
- *Other people are seated two rows around the table, water glasses and a jug at equal interval after three chairs. Tables were wearing maroon silk table cloth and all participants were wearing a maroon golf shirt with Lake Fundudzi Logo and LandCare logo*
- *The room is very quite except cellphones ringing*
- *The programme director has requested an opening of the workshop by a prayer. People stood up with eyes closed whilst he is asking God to help and guide them through the workshop*
- *The programme director controlling the workshop Vho Magadani also requested Mr Tshabuse (District Land Care coordinator) to open the meeting officially. Tshabuse stood up and welcomed all who came and wished the well through out the workshop and also request their much-needed contributions.*
- *A roll call was moving and participants writing down their names*
- *All the traditional leaders introduced and participants saying one or two words of praise “mbilalume, tonono ina dzhasi” They all had their second person (like: representation)*
- *The programme introduced the meeting highlighting its purpose. “The meeting is for all of us, to learn from each other, share our knowledge, as we know one thing or the other. Our ideas combined will make one thing”*
- *Programme director-making changes in the timetable or workshop agenda were made. Vha Musanda Vho Netshiavha session is squeezed in the programme to be first presenter, to talk about sustainable indigenous forest management. Issues that were on that time are moved to tomorrow or as soon as he finished*

- *VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha standing up, greeting participants and start talking about forest management. He has been reading on the pamphlet. Some how he looked unprepared???*
- *Tshabuse taking notes on the flip chart.*
- *Several topics are on the flipchart participants are asked to clarify them those have an idea or take a guess.*
- *The question answers method was useful hear to get people say something and participate in the workshop. Question: What are the indicators that can demonstrate the progress? Tshabuse was intervening in several occasions clarifying terms and translating into Tshivenda*
- *Some participants are also heard clarifying terms.*
- *Participants were grouped into four groups, the group were made by participants counting 1 to 4. all who said one are a group the same with all those who said 3. They were asked to select a scribe, a spokes person who will lead the group.*
- *The facilitator move from group to group having some conversation with the 7*
- *Tshabuse is taking a video of the proceeding.*
- *The groups are seating in the hotel's garden far from each other. No group left in the house.*
- *Landou look very beautiful with roundavels, huts of Vhavenda tradition. You can recognise them by tall roof with a sharp wood on top.*
- *Groups came back into the conference roundavel and were given five minutes to present their findings, the facilitator interrogating each presenter on how they come into the ideas that they presented. The groups have written their presentation in a flip chart. Pointing to it every time*
- *VhaMusanda would call presenters by their name, using what they have presented on to illustrate his lecture or presentation.*
- *All the groups points were grouped into criteria, indicators and standards, speaking of forestry act and regulation of the use of indigenous forest.*
- *A proposal is made to make copies of the facilitator's pamphlet to distribute to the workshop participants.*
- *Land Care coordinator revisited the programme and ask participants to use only 30minutes for their lunch time.*
- *Lunch: traditional, pap, grilled meat, mopani worms, gravy sauce: I would say very good.*
- *After lunch: Agric extension officer chaired the session, asking the village representatives to comment about the progress at the village level relating that to the groups presentation.*
- *The LandCare coordinator leaving the workshop to finalise accommodation arrangements*
- *Vha Musanda facilitating the comments session*

- *Tshiheni stood up, reading about good and bad in Tshiheni village. Other villages reps also gave presentation. The presentation were more removal of riverine forest, cutting of fire wood, livestock grazing*
- *An indication was made that grazing act should be distributed to the tribal institutions around Lake Fundudzi.*
- *The facilitator demanded that each tribal institution should have a strategy for controlling forest destruction*

Tea, tea, tea, tea,

Day end.

Appendix 3.5

Lake fundudzi Case study semi – structured interview questions

Have you say – help to shape participation in water resource management

Rhodes University

Environmental Education and Sustainable Unit

“A review of participation and interests of stakeholders in the sustainable use of communal wetlands in the Lake Fundudzi catchment of Limpopo Province, South Africa”.

INTRODUCTION.

WHAT IS THIS INTERVIEW ABOUT?

These questions are to collect data on how the different stakeholders interact with each other in their effort of conserving Lake Fundudzi and their interest to Lake Fundudzi catchment. Collected data will be analysed to develop case stories around four elements: partnership, education, culture and financial differences. Your views are essential in helping the Catchment Management Agencies to understand local community involvement.

WHY SHOULD YOU ANSWER THIS QUESTIONS?

The question seeks the views of anyone who is involved in the sustainable management of Lake Fundudzi Catchment. Please answer on behalf of your organisation. Your views will make an input to the research solicited by the Water Research Commission (WRC) of South Africa titled “*A critical review and assessment of participatory practice in water resource management in South Africa, with a view to promoting a platform for dialogue and capacity building, and developing appropriate*

resources and methods to assist in the establishment and functioning of Catchment Management Agencies". Rhodes University Environmental Education Unit (RUEEU) is the service provider that has the contract with the WRC to carry out this research.

Please note that all responses to this interview will be treated in strictest confidence and all responses will remain anonymous in any written report.

Section 1. Establishing a participation Activity - Partnership

- A. Do you work closely with other Government and Non government organisations? Why?
- B. What are the principles that govern your relationship with the above organisations?
- C. What are the values and the recipe that you think has kept your relationship with other organisations healthy?
- D. While working with other organisations what are the main tensions area you Identified and how did you solve them?
- E. What are the main lessons that you gained by working with other organisations?

Section 2. Establishing structures – Funding

- A. When you where involved with the initiative of conserving Lake Fundudzi, what were the tensions that are related to financial differences. Can you please provide some details of what happened?
- B. How did you handle the above differences, as a group?
- C. Do you think the conservation of lake Fundudzi was going to take place if the was no money from LandCare and Working for Wetlands?
- D. Do you think people would participate if there were no financial gain in the process?
- E. Do you have a back account opened for Lake Fundudzi initiative?
- F. Where are the financial sources for Lake Fundudzi project?
- G. Who manages the funds and how?

Section 3. Dealing with tensions – Cultural beliefs vs Conservation imperative

Case already done. (refer to rocks cleansing questionnaire)

Section 4. Monitoring participation results – education and capacity development

Trainees

- A. Have you ever receive any training with regard to Lake Fundudzi Project?
- B. What are those trainings?
- C. What are the main lessons you have learnt?
- D. Are you able to exercise what you have learnt on the ground?
- E. What are the challenges of doing the above?
- F. Do you think the trainings you received were relevant to the aim and the objective of the project?
- G. If you were to recommend the training which area would you emphasise? How should it take place?

Trainers

- A. Have you been involved in training Lake Fundudzi Project stakeholders?
- B. What are those trainings?
- C. Do you think the participants are practicing what you have trained them on their daily lives?
- D. What do you think are the challenges of with regard to implement what they have learnt on their daily lives?
- E. Do you think what you have trained them on is related to what they want? Explain?
- F. If you are to make a follow up which area do you think need some attention?

Thank you very much. You will hear from me soon with the transcription and hopefully case stories. You will have to make an indication if they are true reflection of what we spoke about.

Venda version.

Tshipida tsha uthoma

Ufhata maitele audidzhenisa – Mashumisano

- A. Ndi ngani vha tshi shumisana na minwe mihasho ya muvhuso na isiya muvhuso?

- B. Ndi zwifhio zwine zwa khwathisedza vhu shaka havho na a yo madzangano?
- C. Ndi zwifhio zwine vha zwishumisa kha u fhata vhushaka na ayo madzangano?
- D. Musi vha tshi khou shumisana na manwe madzango kha utsireledza dzivha Fundudzi ndi ngai he vha wana vha sa pfesesani kana u kudana na manwe madzango
- E. Vha tandulisa hani uho u sa pfesesana/khudano

Tshipida tshavhuvhili

U fhata ha zwiimiswa. U lambedzwa ha masheleni.

- A. Ndi dzifhio dzi phaphambano dza ha masheleni dze vhatangano na dzo?
- B. Vho dzi tandulisa hani?
- C. Ndi zwifhio zwuvhuya na zwivhi zwi itwaho nga idzo dzi phambano?
- D. Vho dzi tandulisahani edzo dzi pahambano?
- E. Arali hu si ulambedzidziwa ha thandela ya Dzivha Fundudzi yo vha itshidovha hone, vho vha tshidovha vho dzhenelela?
- F. Masheleni aya a langiwa hani na hone a bva gai?

Tshipida tsha vhuraru

U sedzulusa zwa u pfumbudzea

Vha gudiswa

- A. Vho vhuya vha wana dzi pfunzo dza u guda nga ha u tsireledza dzivha Fundudzi
- B. Arali I ee ndi dzifhio
- C. Kha zwe vha funzwa ndi zwifhio zwe gunda
- D. Zwe vha gunda vha khou vhuya vho vha zwishumisa kha vhutshilo ha duvha linwe na linwe
- E. Ndi vhuleme vhufhio vhune vha khou tangana naho zwi tshi da khau shumisa zwe vha guda
- F. Vha vhona zwe vha guda zwitshi khou elana na mu ano wa utsireledza dzivha Fundudzi?
- G. Arali ha pfi kha vha ambe zwinwe zwine vha nga toda u guda khazwo zwinga vha zwifhio?

Vha gudisi

- A. Vho vha tshipida tsha u gudisa vho dzhenelelaho khau thandela ya u tsireledza dzivha Fundudzi
- B. Ndi zwifhiyo zvevhagudisa zwone
- C. Vha vhona unga zvevhagudisa zwone zwi khou itiwa nga vha gudiswa khavhutshilo ha duvha linwe na linwe
- D. Vha vho na unga dzi khaedu dzine vha khou tangana nadzo khau ita zve vha funzwa ndi dzi fhio
- E. Vha vhona uri zve vha vha gudisa zwi a thusa kha todea dzavho dza duvha linwe na linwe
- F. Arali vha tshi toda u gudisa hambe ndi zwifhio zwine vhanga funza ngazwo, vha do zwiitisa hani.

Ndo livhuwa.

APPENDIX 3.6

Ci5

Semi structured interview transcript

Date: 17th of December 2005

Time: 09:00 to 10:30

Place: Thathe Vondo

Interviewee: XXXXXXXXXXXXX

Interviewer: Vhangani Silima

Education

Training labourers (community members)

We have trainings of workers that are more of environmental awareness. We spend like a day going out together to show each other about our work and things that we are doing. (XXXXXXXXX adding she is a Director of RIPZONE) We also have some training from Department of Labour that are very similar to those offered by Working for Water, induction trainings of herbicides, chain saw, aids awareness and etc. Now we are changing Mandisa of Working for Wetlands will coordinate courses on gabion construction, stream bank stabilizing and sloping and more over on wetlands conservation. Largely the trainings are given to contractors who then train labours.

I work for Marius Snyders (RIPZONE boss) and there are three contractors under me. There are three contractors under me. They work from structure from structure. I got a problem with one contractor. He is very slow and cannot catch-up with others.

Training relevancy. You see the training that is offered is for the labourers to use the skills after the project. They can market themselves to all other people that would like

their service. There are other contractors that are starting to collect materials that they can use for own work. On the other hand what they are doing is directly addressing Lake Fundudzi silting problem. As a project manager I have been also trained in the same field. I would like to further develop in the related field.

Any further training?

I would suggest training on the rehabilitation techniques that cost less that are more of bioengineering.

Are trainings given to right people?

The people that are being trained were very active in the forum of conserving lake Fundudzi. Some were part of the steering committee. Now they are receiving skills and some money while they are offering some hand.

Any conflict with regard to employing people?

We haven't received any problems with regard to employing labourers. We have given the Traditional Authority to do that and they just gave us people to do that job. The only issue may be that we can site is that our policy is saying if you are serving on the steering committee you cannot employed as a labour and they were people that are active in the steering committee that needed to be employed. We were forced to bend the policy and they are still working now.

Finances

Any financial issue?

There are no issues that one can really say. A car conflict is not a financial one, which is domestic problem. The owner of the car Vha Musanda Vho Netshiavha is a relative to our contractor. They had some personal conflict at home. Unfortunately it had to come to people. We only get involved when it start affecting our progress as the car had to transport labourers to and from site.

How about with financial management?

Ripzone manage funds itself and pay salaries to labourers unlike LandCare which gave the money to the community. That created a bit of conflict but we said it is the policy that we have to follow. Other people wanted us to do the same as LandCare. We have the business that we have follow if we give money to the community some of the things will not happened the community would like the money to be used on their own ways. We have deliverables set by SANBI and person days and some one have to be responsible that cannot happen if communities are managing the finances.

Conflict

Any other problem that you have?

The problem that I have is, I am the only one doing this work, I am a manager, a secretary, rehabilitation structures designer, a driver and etc. I only receive very limited assistance from my boss. The other problem is about the uncertainty of the job. If Marius (RIPZONE CEO) can loose this contract with Working for Wetlands, where will I be? I also question how Rodger (my previous boss) got given this contract we were all project managers and suddenly most of the white project managers were promoted to become implementers and most blacks remained project managers under them. We were not consulted when all this happened. People that came to join Working for Wetlands even before me became implementers. Now these companies are becoming personalised. Now I am working under Marius. It is his company, Working for Wetlands have nothing to do with me. The transformation and restructuring happened without considering us. As a project manager I did not participate in the whole process. I think who ever did that thought that they were doing us a favour as we are still employed but it is not cause it is of a short term. People were given companies for free. I think the solution is to mobilise the people that got similar feelings and deal with this issues.

VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha is not happy that we are working under Komatiland, a private land, instead of starting to rehabilitate communal areas that need urgent attention. But the reason is not that. He is worrying about the Kilometres that his car will make if it has to travel for a long distance. There is a constant rate of payment for his car per day. He would love to travel short distance and still get the same amount. Even though his reasons make sense but it is more of finances rather than environmental degradation priority. He needed to pay little money for petrol, here he is paying a bit more.

The other problem is with the local community. We finished building a structure and someone came to cultivate around the structure, making it vulnerable to erosion.

Mr Muvhenzhe is using VhaMusanda's car. He agreed to use the car. But now when we went to the meeting to gather signatures on the memorandum of understanding

Lake Fundudzi Project is some were people are getting some benefits people used say people are making noise they are telling us not to do this here and do this there. Such as where to and not to cultivate. But now they can see some money into the family. Money is helping to mobilise people to gather around and do something from lake Fundudzi conservation. There are some people who are just working for money and they are not interested.

Partnerships

How is your relationship with Environmental Affairs as they are the head organisation?

There is no any tension that we have with Environmental Affairs. They are overseeing that we are not making any problem. If there is a problem they help in solving it. Such as the rocks problem. The car issue is the family matter and they couldn't get involved. Those two VhaMusanda and the contractor are related got their own personal differences at home and brought it to the people. We got involved as it start affecting our work.

Is there any help you are getting from Komati land Forest?

We are working together with Komati Land Forest. They assist us to get a tractor and they supply us with soil that we use in making structures for soil erosion control purposes. I don't think we have to formalize our relationship. It is fine like this. We will be finishing up what will be left will be some monitoring of which we will do together.

Fundudzi is a multi stakeholder initiative. Is there any problem that you have experienced working with others?

No. RIPZONE enjoyed working with LandCare, Komatiland, Environmental Affairs and advices from Mondli Wetlands Project.

Main principles of working with other organisations is following your work policies and share that with the other organisations and get to understand other organisations. Communities need awareness on how we work and we also understand what their needs are. Throughout the process communicate with other what we can do and what we cannot.

Good things that RIPZONE have learnt to work with communities very well assisting others with material. I have learnt to share. You cannot let the work stop because of shortage of material when your neighbour got some.

In meetings the issue of targeting individuals and they become point of discussion is very problematic. It has already discouraged, hopefully it will not happen again.

In meetings dominancy, people are not speaking enough. There is dominancy from the start. I think chiefs are not supposed to be part of the meetings.

Culture

This interview was done on the 28/April/ 2005.

Interview with regarding rocks cleansing ceremony.

We will be talking about the Lake Fundudzi cleansing ceremony. And just to hear his views on the idea of cleaning rocks before they are used by Working for Wetlands and AREA or Tsugang on land rehabilitation

What is your organization, if you don't mind you can even say who you are?

My organisation is Northern Wetlands Rehabilitation that is working under Working for wetlands and I am the project manager for the project that is situated in Lake Fundudzi

What is your understanding of this event? What is it mean for?

My understanding with this event is that mmm everything that comes too the Lake or comes with contact with sacred places has to be told to the ancestors or communicated to the ancestors so with this ceremony eeeh this ceremony what is all about was meant to unite or to reunite al the foreign substances that is coming to the lake with the ancestors so that they may accept this, they may not cause anything dangerous to the people thereof.

How is your organization affected by (the answer above)?

Our organisation was affected because we stopped working due to the... All the foreign substances need to be cleaned first before they could be used in the project that halted the work

Tell me what you know about this stone case: what happen, who do you think is at fault?

With the stone case, the problem start when we started coming in, we where not well informed about the area. As wetlands in terms of how do we corporate with the landowners and how do we cooperate with the leaders and then we brought in rocks before we communicate with landowners and then that were we made mistake and we had to pay all the expenses around cleansing ceremony.

What can be done to avoid the same mistake, repeated?

I think, what can be done anything that we do we had to include every stakeholders that is involved in the project.

According to you what are other blockages in the overall progress of Lake Fundudzi project?

I don't really see any blockages that will be there the only thing that will need to stress on as the organisation and the people of the community maybe is communication both way, communication from the committee, land owners, chiefs, departments, from us to the people and this could be achieved through the committee that is in place.

Do you think local communities are playing a major role in this project? Are they involved in making decisions and planning?

Yes the local community are involved in the running of the project in terms of who have to be an employee of the project ehhe we do we have to work like in some places, they may even volunteer to show where there are problems, some problems we could volunteer on our own

What do you think will be the future of this project?

I see the future as big as and ready to grow towards even outside borders of Lake Fundudzi because we the communities, the departments all the project that are coming to the project they all have all one communication channel which is the project steering committee that is there where everyone has to come and listen to what is being said and

has his own view on that has to happen and every who is there is given chance to speak and listen and chance to make a decision.

Thanks so much for being part of this interview I will write this things down and send back to you just to verify if what I wrote is what you said.

(C11)

Semi structured interview transcript

Date: 16th of December 2005

Time: 15:00 to 16:30

Place: Thohoyandou

Interviewee: XXXXXXXXXXXXX

Interviewer: Vhangani Silima

Education

Where you part of the trainers for Lake Fundudzi community?

Yes! I was one of the trainers for Lake Fundudzi community in financial management , project management details, conflict resolution, committee formation and it roles and responsibilities, communication strategies, how to hold meetings and links between project structures. We also trained them on soil management and natural resource management. We even organise them site visits to Lwatshatsimu and Koringkoppies LandCare projects. They were learning about soil management and the effectiveness of soil control structures such as, gabion structures, Vetiver and stone buds.

Do you think they are implementing what they have learnt?

#Unfortunatley the project technical implementation was not part of LandCare's plan. We only train them on theoretical aspects of methods and their functions, for example if it is gabion why it is there? The Working for Wetlands are doing the technical rehabilitation, that is showing the corporation of two organisations ie. LandCare is raising awareness and building the capacity of local community and Working for Wetlands is engaging them in doing some work on the ground. You will remember the 200 000 rands that LandCare had was only for Awareness and Capacity building. The other things we must not forget the trips that they undertook to Koringkoppies and Lepellane Dam. In

Lepellane Dam they saw problems that are similar to what they have here in the Lake Catchment. Silt is the Major problem just like here. I think they have learnt a lot here.

Do you think what they have learnt will influence community behaviour or social change?

The thinking of soil erosion control within the catchment has been a tradition for older community members. The problem is with the developments that are taking place within the Area, roads, sand-borrowing bit, new orchard, these are the main threat with regard to lake silting. Mr Ngwalungwalu who is the extension officer consulted me about the approval of new orchard application, 5 of them in the catchment. Because of the LandCare project Mr Ngwalungwalu realised the importance and the sensitivity of the area and all the orchards were not approved at the end and will not go ahead.

Do you think the training was relevant to the needs of the community?

The Project committee is empowered and they got skills, the only problem is the leadership around the area, you find that the committee has to do 1,2,3.. but the idea go suppressed that is what causing a lot of problems. Yesterday Mr Mugivhi was talking about the problem they have with regard to Lake Fundudzi Project he asked me to get involved in trying to solve it. The problem is about the department pulling out their funds from the project, as such things are not moving smoothly. As LandCare we were forced to do things that we are not supposed to do. The Department got derailed. Sometimes we got questioned hardly on why we are doing things the way we do, when it is not necessary. If these things are not in order Lake Fundudzi Project will not progress smoothly.

Is there any example of de-railing?

In government we work through a three quotes strategy and the service provider with less price will then get a contract. In Lake Fundudzi things were not like that we were forced to accept Landou for most of our workshops and Local bus service.

The other crucial thing is that in meetings you find that one person becomes a target or centre of discussion for example Mugwedi a project Manager for Ripzone. He had a very tough time. If he has to leave the project I think he will be relieved and pleased. They

also do that to departments. They were questioning that Department of Agriculture about the end of financial year when we said that all the money have to be used. We were forced to buy things we did not plan for such as computers and the like.

If you are to recommend any future training what would be that?

Lets training the chiefs on their roles and responsibilities they must understand that being an ex-officio means to be along the side and let the committee play its role and only correct where is necessary. Now the chiefs are running the show the providing an enormous pressure to the committee members in a way that they cannot argue against them (chiefs). For the members is like “ it is the VhaMusanda who spoke and I cannot comment”. At the end we got dominancy, the chiefs are like the committee members. People elected to do the job are quite.

Finances

Any financial conflict?

This is with regard to Working for Wetlands money: the project contractor was having a problem with his car, it was decided that the VhaMusanda's (Netshiavha's) car could be used temporarily. Now the contractor got his car and he doesn't want to use VhaMusanda's any longer but VhaMusanda does not understand that, he still want his car to continue making money through Working for Wetlands. With regard to LandCare as I spoke the problem was when the money budgeted for 2004/5 financial year be all spent before certain dates. We advice that the money be removed from the bank and be used. After that the money was taken from the treasurer and the secretary by VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha and as we are speaking some of the money is still stuck in the VhaMusanda's pocket. We want to use it is difficult to get.

Any lessons that we can say we have learnt?

We must adopt a new strategy of handling fees. A service provider must claim the money after providing the service. No more opening an account for the projects. For example a transport man must send a claim to the department of

which the cheque will be given. That will protect the project's money. Even Mr Ncube, the head of Provincial Agriculture discouraged this system of giving money to the community. As I am speaking now many project have no money in their account, only little money in others have been made available to pay the workers. The account of the service provider will be verified before paying for the service.

If it were not financial support from LandCare would they be Lake Fundudzi Project?

LandCare played a role for the existence of the project. It helps in awareness raising and capacity building. We have been trying to uproot the spirit that Lake Fundudzi belongs to one man "VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha" but a responsibility for all. All seven villages communities did this to encourage ownership and all have responsibilities. Through the educational processes the communities are beginning to realise that soil erosion has caused silting of the Lake and have a potential to destroy the lake completely. And now those are accepting the practice of soil erosion control structures initiatives, but in the way, are getting discouraged that everything belongs to the Tshiavha people. Communities are now contributing by indicating problem areas, showing areas of wetlands and springs, now they are understanding the role of the project in a whole. For the project to continue existing all the stakeholders have to participate in different ways.

Are you saying that it is not about the financial availability; the local community had the spirit of conserving Lake Fundudzi and its catchment?

Yes it is not about money. Money assisted in grouping people to unite around it. The tutorial council of Tshivhase has started the lake Fundudzi conservation initiative long back.

Did you have any conflict with other department that were involved in the Lake Fundudzi Project?

Working with Working for Wetlands was very excellent. They did very good work on the ground; we also did very good work of sensitising the public. I think our roles were very clear. The problem that we had was with Environmental Affairs. They started to dictate how LandCare should spend its money, they wanted us to buy laptops and computers and loud speakers, things that we did not plan for. I was very angry that I started to be rude and asked them to show money the contributed to the project and spent it in a transparent way.

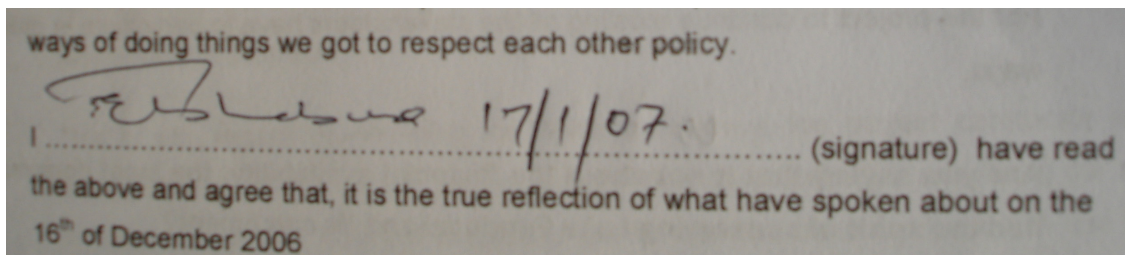
Conflict

Did you solve the above differences?

No really, LandCare did not buy those things demanded. As Agriculture monitoring the LandCare finances we asked them to spend the money what it was meant for. The Committee was not on our side it was being influenced by Environmental Affairs to demand those things, we had to work hard in getting everyone understand that buying capital equipment will demand a lot of things and it is the Department of Agriculture that have to look after those items. Mondi Wetlands Project also supported us to hammer our point deep into their minds.

I am against working alone we need other department to do certain things that we cannot do. For example developing of awareness materials, MWP assisted us on that. To work with other very well I think the following need to be taken into consideration. Each house has its own laws department have to respect each other's principles and ways of doing things we got to respect each other policy.

I (Signature) have read the above and agree that, it is the true reflection of what have spoken about on the 16th of December 2006 (below is a picture of his signature).



ways of doing things we got to respect each other policy.

I (signature) have read the above and agree that, it is the true reflection of what have spoken about on the 16th of December 2006

COMPARING Analytic memos

Analytic memo one (AM1)

Capacity Buildings and Awareness

1. Methods for capacity building, Knowledge exchange and Awareness
1.1 Questionnaire
Capacity building has been done through 1. in schools through teaching children for them to learn different ways of conserving and protecting environment (Q9), 2. training workers on health and safety issues and also knowing what they are doing (Q9), 3 training students using Lake Fundudzi as a case study (Q4), 4. being involved in awareness campaigns which is meant to educate local community about the value of protecting natural resources (Q14) 5. Educating farmers about proper ways of cultivation e.g. avoiding cultivating in the wetlands and replanting of correct riverine indigenous trees (Q9), 6. organised workshops , educational field excursions or tours and exchange of environmental ideas aimed at educating community in different subject which are related to the existing problems (Q6, Q7) such as unplanned veld fires, deforestation and killing of wildlife (Q14).
1.2 Minutes and documents
Capacity building is done (through) 1. workshops (r1, r2, m4, m7) workshop for the communities surrounding Lake Fundudzi (r1), 2. use of promotional materials (m7), 3. written articles (r1), 4. World Wetland Day- Special day events (m6), site visits (m2) for raising awareness about the importance of Lake Fundudzi to the communities, and also exposes them to some of its environmental and cultural background 5. training to become tour guides (m8)people have the knowledge of nursery's to help the community (m2), 6. local people are useful as they know the area and can tell visitors more about the custom of the area (m2),7. for training local people is crucial to get people who have skills for the job and who perform their functions properly (m2), person who is knowledgeable about (wetlands) and is good to work with (r1) 8. if training is to take place it must include all members of the Lake Fundudzi catchment community (m6). 9. A member of the committee was selected to attend a conference (m9). 10. Traditional leaders and executive committee catchment management workshops (r2). 11. The members of the seven communities have visited other project areas to learn what others are doing (r2).
1.3 Observation

In meetings participants learn from sharing, discussions and interaction. (OS1) participants learning about the traditional and Working for Wetlands policy. (OS2) support organisations where made aware, more about traditional systems and activity through a celebration event. In workshops the Lake Fundudzi development project Steering committee and the traditional leaders learnt about the Lake Catchment management through [group discussions](#), [presentation](#), [interaction \(question and answers and comments\)](#) and [posters displays](#) (OS3, OS4). Ronald Mugwedi and the labourers [learn from the mistake](#) they made on site when building the soil erosion control structure when Rodger was auditing their work (OS5). Lake Fundudzi stakeholders learnt a lot during the World Wetland Day [celebration event](#) where [selected speakers raised awareness](#) on the importance of Lake Fundudzi and wetlands in general (OS6).

2. Outcomes of Capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

2.1 Questionnaire

Through environmental [awareness raising and building the capacity](#) (Q8) of local community the following have been achieved with regard to the stakeholders 1. they have [understood and accepted](#) protecting environmental sensitive areas and conserving the lake (Q10), 2. they have [learnt better](#) from each other and [understood](#) each other differences (Q10), 3. they have [started to realize](#) the importance of Lake Fundudzi degraded areas rehabilitation i.e. erosion silt control (Q12), 4. they [are empowered to identify and respond](#) to environmental issues (Q3) and also [empowered to fight poverty](#) through job creation (Q9) 5. they became [aware](#) of the serious need of lake degraded area rehabilitation.

2.2 Minutes and documents

1. The community must be [empowered to run the project](#) (m4). 2. communities must be trained in various skills such as financial management, supervisors would need to [read, write and understand](#) some English,... (m4).

2.3 Observation

Through site discussions [solution](#) to planted wrong grass was [formulated](#) and labourers able to [improve](#) the process of making of gabion structures (OS5). Lake Fundudzi stakeholders were [made aware](#) of the significance of the Lake and its wetlands (OS6). In workshops the executive committee were to [be empowered](#), able to [make informed decisions](#) and to [solve environmental issues](#) (OS4). The participants can [make contribution and participate](#) in discussions (OS3). Support organisation can understand about traditional systems, respect them and take that into consideration when undertaking any activities (OS2). If organisations are aware of each other policies they will [then implement](#) them, RIPZONE has to remind the VhaMusanda and the contractor the Working for Wetlands policies, as they both didn't follow them with the process of their car contract (OS1).

3. Places of capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

3.1 Questionnaire

The areas identified as places where learning can take place 1. Schools - the Environmental Conservation Officers should take environmental education to schools for the children to learn about protection of Lake Fundudzi (Q9), 2 during workshops , field excursions and awareness campaigns to educate local community about the value of protecting natural resources (Q6,Q14)
3.2 Minutes and documents
Educational visits made by the project's representatives, they visited of the project areas (Lwatshatsimu & Koring kopies) (r2). 2. Traditional leaders and exucutive committee workshops (r2). World Wetland Day: special events (m6). Learning from other people who have knowledge on nursery development (m2). Learning from local a person who knows the area and customs (m2), skilled people who performs their job properly (m2). A selected member attending conference (m9)
3.3 Observation
A meeting in VhaMusanda's kraal discussing the car conflict problem (OS1). The World Wetland Day event and Rocks Cleanising ceremony were crucial in raising awareness about wetlands and culture (OS2, OS6). The workshops were used to empower communities (OS3,OS4). Site inspection by the implementer is a good example of learning on site ,learning when doing (OS5)

Analytic memo two (AM2)

Interest Expressed by the Stakeholders (why are they involved?)

1 Sustainable natural resource management
1.1 Questionnaire
Lake Fundudzi has drawn attention of many stakeholders because of 1. cultural heritage which focuses on myths, beliefs and rituals (Q13), 2. only true inland, freshwater lake formed by landslides in southern Africa and it must be conserved otherwise the country could loose it. (Q5, Q1). Stakeholders feel that it has to be protected against siltation resulting from its catchment landuse such as subsistence agricultural activities (Q6). Department of Agriculture is involved in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative to promote proper farming around the lake in way that minimise or combat soil erosion providing an opportunity for sustainable use of natural resources (Q8).
1.2 Minutes and Documents
Organisations are involved to make sure that the damaged areas of the lake catchment are rehabilitated (combating degradation) resulting in the control of silt washing down to the lake (r1). Traditional leaders should play a role in the conservation of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment (r2).

1.3 Observation
The villagers are interested in controlling activities that are impacting on the natural forests around lake Fundudzi were cutting trees for firewood and orchards, fire from honey harvesters, soil erosion, cultivation on steep slope and wetlands, unregulated grazing and not protecting springs (OS3). Northern Wetland Rehab constructing gabions and replanting grasses in a process of rehabilitating wetlands rehabilitate wetlands (OS5). LandCare and Working for wetlands sponsoring environmental conservation awareness events (World Wetland Day celebration) (OS6). For VhaMusanda Netshiavha the interest is on pleasing the ancestors and preserving the tradition of spiritual significance of the Lake (OS2).
2 Sectoral regulations
2.1 Questionnaire
The National Environment Management Act and Limpopo Environment Management Act and Limpopo Environment Management Act mandate the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism to conserve all natural resources for the benefit of local community (Q3) and create awareness on conserving and rehabilitating Lake Fundudzi (Q6). The Department of Agriculture has a task of ensuring that all agricultural resources (water, soil and vegetation) are protected and sustainable used (Q7). The mandate of Department of Arts and culture has been drawn from the South African constitution and the National Heritage Resource Act (Q13). To fulfil government's goals in erosion and sedimentation reduction, water conservation, poverty relief, functional integrity of the system protect and restored the biological diversity (Q1). Mandated to rehabilitate wetlands in the lake catchment (Q1 and Q5)
2.2 Minutes and Documents
2.3 Observation
Presenters during the World Wetland Day celebration event spoke highlighting their departmental commitment in conserving wetlands and people misusing natural resources against conservation laws (OS6). The VhaMusanda and Marius raised awareness of the departmental policies (Traditional Authority and Working for Wetlands) (OS1)
3 Land ownership
3.1 Questionnaire
Some of the stakeholders are volunteering in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative because they are family members of the lake custodians (Q14), the Tshiavha Clan. Lake Fundudzi is a cultural heritage.
3.2 Minutes and Documents
The ceremony was made to appease the ancestors' (of the Netshivha clan) spirit that live in the lake (r1)
3.3 Observation
The VhaMusanda felt that he was not recognised as the custodian of the lake and RIZONE/Working for Wetlands are not recognising the decision of the Project Committee when the made a decision that the VhaMusanda's car should be used and If Working for Wetlands are doing what he wants they rather go and spend their money somewhere (OS1).
4 Income generation
4.1 Questionnaire
Some of the stakeholders (Tsugang, AREA, Information Decision system, Working for Wetlands are involved in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative to do certain activities that are part of their paid work and financially compensated as contractors (Q2,Q3,Q5,Q6,Q7,Q9, Q10, m2, m4, m3). For teachers, environmental protection is part of their

work and that is what they should teach school children (Q9). There is a concerned that Working for Wetlands workers should be paid in time (Q9).
4.2 Minutes and Documents Environmental Affairs employed a consultant to do proper surveying, planning and produce a rehabilitation plan (R1). LandCare through Mondi Wetlands Project employed Annette van Zyl CC to design and produce posters for awareness rising.
4.3 Observation The profit made by their cars if awarded a contract to use it for the project (OS1). Working for Wetlands pay the Implementer who in turn pay the Labourers (OS5).
5 Social responsibilities
5.1 Questionnaire
For the university of Venda for Science and Technology it was part of its community involvement task to be involved through research that made the precarious position and degradation of the Lake catchment brought under attention of the local community, government departments and scientific public by an inaugural speech and publication in a Scientific Journal (Q4).
5.2 Minutes and Documents
5.3 Observation
The workshop was meant to empower the members of the executive committee for them to be able to make informed decisions (OS4). The participants emphasising on unity as they are brought together by the same mother (Lake Fundudzi) (OS3).
6 Education
6.1 Questionnaire
For teachers, environmental protection is part of their work and that is what they should teach school children (Q9). It will help school children know more about issues of protecting the Lake Fundudzi environment. The University of Venda for Science and Technology initiated research on the Lake in 1988 with a brief survey of some limnology and fish life and also training students using Lake Fundudzi as a case study (Q4).
6.2 Minutes and Documents
Journalists visited Lake Fundudzi so that they can write articles about it (R1). The aim of the workshop was to raise awareness about the importance of the Lake Fundudzi to the communities... (R1). Other organisations were to promote their work that they are doing by giving awareness raising t-shirts (R1).
6.3 Observation
The workshop expectation list included the ability for participants to solve environmental problems, empowered and make informed decisions (OS4)

Analytic memo three (AM3)

Roles and Responsibilities

1. Planning
1.1 Questionnaire
(Action) Identify all problem areas (Q3 and Q2), drawing a wetland rehabilitation plan (Q3 and Q2) and the project business plan (Q7)
1.2 Minutes and Documents
The government and community authorities get together to see what can be done to rehabilitate those damaged parts of the lake , and to sustainable manage it in the future. (r1) Writing the proposal for applying financial assistance (m4). The consultants to identify all wetlands and springs within Lake Fundudzi catchment, survey those wetlands identified and developed a wetland rehabilitation proposal asking Working for Wetlands for funding (r1, m1)
1.3 Observations
VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha topic was not part of the planned agenda but at the he used 50% of the entire workshop and Department of Agriculture officers are planners and facilitators of the workshop (OS3, OS4).
2 Implementation
2.1 Questionnaire
The main tasks of role players are to manage, conserve, protect, regulate and rehabilitate the environment (natural resources) (Q9, Q7, Q6, Q5, Q1 and Q10). Delineating wetlands, survey the condition of the wetland (Rehabilitating and wetlands and soil erosion (Q1, Q2, Q10 and Q5) by building of gabions, earth plugs and sloping to stop erosion (Q9, Q1), making of contours in cultivation fields (Q9), Planting of indigenous trees (Q9), planting of vetivers grass (Q9). Encouraging public participation, capacity building (Q9 and Q3), establishing wetland governance structure and sourcing finances (Q3). The implementation is done inline with national and provincial legislation.
2.2 Minutes and Documents
Discovered that the training needs assessment was not done (m6). Undertaking technical activities such as marking of chairs and purchasing of equipment (m6).
2.3 Observation
Northern Wetland Rehab implementing the project of rehabilitating wetlands, their labourers building gabions and sloping dongas (OS5). Community members cooking food, entertaining the guests during the World Wetland Day celebration and Rock cleansing ceremony (OS2, OS1). Vhangani collecting information by interviews and pictures as well as video (OS2, OS4, OS5). Working for Wetlands/Northern Wetland Rehab Funded the World Wetland Day and the Rocks Cleansing Ceremony (OS2, OS6). VhaMusanda Netshivha communicated with the ancestors with regard to accepting and using foreign rocks. Vhangani advising Roger and link him with Tshabuse for collecting Vetiver grass. Various speakers spoke during the Wetland Day celebration raising awareness to local people. Jacob resolving conflict between cousins over using a car transporting Working for Wetlands labourers (OS1). Mugwedi facilitating the process of resolving the car conflict problem.
3 Education
3.1 Questionnaire
Educational responsibilities include organising and conducting workshops in different subjects for farmers, traditional leaders, & village communities living around the lake and educational tours (exposure visits - Q8), which are related the activities taking place (Q7, Q14) such as educating farmers about proper cultivation, crop rotation and planting of indigenous trees along the rivers (Q9), teaching of fresh water and limnology on undergraduate and post graduate level (Q9). Create awareness on environment and its degradation, rehabilitation and sustainable use and protection of natural resources (Q6 and Q14). Research on the lake offers opportunities for

students to become involved in local matters that benefit the community (Q4).
The idea of this category is to build the capacity of role players for empowerment and participation purposes (Q3).

3.2. Documents

3.3 Observation

Several speakers made presentations during the workshop, training the community members (Chiefs and members of the executive committee) (OS4). The VhaMusanda Netshiavha present on the sustainable forest management (OS3). LandCare paid for accommodation, transport and food (OS3,OS4). Mabuda of Environmental Affairs and Magadani of Agriculture were programme directors of the workshops (OS3, OS4).

Analytic memo four (AM4)

Who are the stakeholders?

1 Non Government Organisation and section 21 companies

1.1 Questionnaire

Northern Wetland Rehab, Ronald Mugwedi

1.2 Documents

1. Working for Wetlands (r1, r2). 2. Northern Wetland Rehab/ Ronald Mugwedi (m9,m7, m8), 3. Mondri Wetlands Project: Mr Silima, (r1,r2, m6,m7,m8)

1.3 Observations

The Mondri Wetlands Project (OS2, OS6, OS1, OS5, OS3, OS4) Vhangani ,
Working for Wetlands (OS2, OS6, OS1, OS5)- SANBI (OS2, OS1) Jacob

2 Government and government programmes

2.1 Questionnaire

Department of Agriculture (Q7, Q8), Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism (Q12, Q3 and Q6), Sports arts and culture (Q13)
Working for Wetlands
LandCare

2.2 Documents

National Department (Mr Masutha) (m6)
Department of Finance and Economic Development (r1) and Tourism (m7),(Limpopo Province Environmental Affairs) (r1,r2) (Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (m7) -Mabuda DD (m9, m6,m7, m8), Mr Mugivhi (m1, m6, m8), Vho Marokana (m9,m8), Mrs Musima (m9), Neluvhola S (m8), Vho Dombo (m8)
Thulamela Municipality (r2) Vho Mafume (m6),
Department of health (r1,m7), Department of Education, Arts and Culture (r1, m7, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (r1,r2).
Department of Agriculture (r2, m6, m7) LandCare (r2)-Mr Tshabuse-Land care coordinator (m1,m9,r1,m6, m7, m8)-his sinours (m9) Vho Ramabulana (m9, m6,m7).
Department of labour, Tourism, local govement and housing (r2)
Department of Transport (m7) Vho Mafume (m8)

Working for Wetlands LandCare
2.3 Observations
Department of Arts and Culture (OS2, OS4) Vicky Netshiavha, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (OS2, OS3) Vhamusanda Vho Netshiavha Department of Agriculture, LandCare (OS6, OS5, OS3, OS4) Netshikovhela, Tshabuse Department of police service (OS6) Department of Finance and Economic Development (OS6, OS4) Mabuda Dakalo, Shahida Shaikh, Marokane. Limpopo Parks Board (OS6) Shonisani Mphaphuli. Thulamela Municipality (OS6) Department of Education (OS6) Golden Netshivha.
3 Community
3.1 Questionnaire
Tribal Authorities (Tshivhase, (q2) Executive committee (Chairperson, v-chairperson, secretary, treasurer, additional members Village committee
3.2. Documents
Authorities (r1) Chiefs-Misanda (r2) seven traditional chiefs (r2) from seven villages (r1, r2) Tshivhase tutorial council (r2,m7) Vho Nemadzivhanani (m6,m7). Mr Tshifume (m7) Vha Musanda vho Madadzhe (m8) Khakhu tutorial council (m7) Tshiavha Royal Family (r1) –Vha Musanda Vho Netsiavha (m1,m9,m6,m7). Tshiavha people (m7) Village committees (seven members), (two representatives from each village are part of the steering committee) (r2). Lake Fundudzi Development Executive committee (Chairperson - Mr Netshiavha N.G, Vice chairperson - Mr Madavha T, Secretary - Mr Tshiswaise T.A, TVice secretary - Mr Madavha N.C, Treasurer - Mrs Mudau T , Additional members - Mr Mathavha N, - Mr Ramulongo , -Mrs Netshidzati T.S, Mrs Mudzanani N.R (r2, m7, Mrs Nedzamani m8,m9) the committee (m7) Mr Matshavha (m8), Mr. Malionedzha (m8) Vho Malise (m8). Vho Ramulongo (m8)
3.3. Observation
Seven villages communities (OS2, OS6, OS3), Chiefs representatives (OS3) Tshivhase and Khakhu Tutorial Councils (OS6)-chiefs VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha (OS2,OS1) The chairperson and the secretary of the executive committee (OS1) Executive committee (OS3, OS4)
4. Consultants
4.1 Questionnaire
Consultant: Antorn Linstrom (Q2) Implementer, Project manager (Q10)

4.2 Documents
Information Decision Systems, Graeme Engelbreght, Antorm Linstrom Rehab plan and wetland surveys AREA- Area workers (r2,m9) TSOGANG (r2, m6)- Tsogang laboures (m9)- Merlin, Thabo Mdzhela mamaila Fiona (m1). Rob Tuli (m6) Mondi Promotional Consultant- Mondi public relations consultanat Annette van zyl (r1) develop and print posters.
4.3 Observations
Northern Wetland Rehab (OS2, OS5) Ronald Tsogang (OS2, OS4), RIPZONE (OS1) Marius Snyder and Ronald Mugwedi Labourers (OS5)
5. Education Institutions
5.1 Questionnaire
University of Venda: Prof BCW van der Waal (Q4)
5.2 Documents
University of Venda- Prof BCW van der Waal (r1)
5.3 Observation
Agricultural College (OS5)
6. Businesses
6.1 Questionnaire
6.2 Documents
Contractors, supervisors(r2), drivers and workers (m6) –Vho Muvhendzhe PH (m1) Mutshinyalo bus service(r2) Magidi taxi(r2) Mabidi taxi(r2) Madavha T transport (r2)
6.3 Observation
Contractors (OS1) Mr Muvhenhze Landou Hotel (OS3) Cloudend Hotel (OS4)

Analytic memo five (AM5)

E. Investments
1. Source of finances
1.1 Questionnaire
The Department is dependent on poverty alleviation funding from Environmental through Working for Wetlands for about R5000 000 (Q3). For the 2004/5 the Department (Agriculture) has allocated R250 000 for capacity building and raising awareness (Q7). One role for Working for Wetlands is more funding, we have invested R1.3 000 000. If research is registered R10 000 at UNIVEN is available.
1.2 Documents
Univen developed a proposal for Working for Wetlands to rehabilitate Lake Fundudzi (r1). Working for Wetlands gave Lake Fundudzi project R800 000.00 to develop rehab plan and implement it (r1). Department of Agriculture (National LandCare) paid R34 000 for three

posters and Z folder that are developed by Vhangani (r1). AREA found out that they are not receiving necessary funds from National Department of Environmental Affairs (m6). The Department of Finance and economic Development: environment has catered for the participants of the wetland celebration (m8)
1.3 Observation
LandCare paid for accommodation, food and transport for workshops at Landou and Cloudend (OS4, OS3) Working for Wetlands are paying for all rehab work, paying the labourers through Northern Wetland Rehab (OS5). The transport car is paid R240.00/day by Working for Wetlands (OS1). The Working for Wetlands and Department of Finance and Economic Development co-financed the World Wetland Day Celebration event (OS6). Northern Wetland Rehab financed the Rocks Cleansing ceremony (OS2).
2 Spending
2.1 Questionnaire
I only received a salary at the of each work we do. My organisation (Northern Wetland Rehab) pays workers. LandCare gives money to the residents to use it (Q10). For the 2004/5 the Department (Agriculture) has allocated R250 000 for capacity building and raising awareness (Q7). R10 000 for research (Q4). Funding to rehabilitate the wetlands (Q4).
2.2 Documents
Vhangani bought t-shirts and gave them to Tshiavha community to promote MWP work in the area and appreciating their support (r1). Working for Wetlands consultant implementing lake rehabilitation plans (r1). Vhangani developed a series of three posters and a Z folder for LandCare that are to raise awareness for Lake Fundudzi conservation (r1). Department of Agriculture organized several workshops for raising awareness and training the local chiefs and the project committee (r1). T-shirts (promotional materials made and paid for by LandCare (m9, m7). R300.00 that should be paid for Tshihehi transport. Northern Wetland Rehab promised R6000.00 for wetland celebration but only paid R2000.00 (m5, m8, m9). Due to limited funds the celebration had to take place at a regional scale: project level (m6). The estimated cost for the wetland celebration was R5360.00 (m6). The LandCare funds had to be spent before the 30 th of March 2005 (m9, m6)). Paying the annual fee for the post box using LandCare Funds (m6). AREA should send a report National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism as their funds are frozen (m6),m5. Money should be spending into the local community (m2,m4).
2.3. Observation
Money from LandCare was used for paying for running a workshop at Landou and Cloudend (OS3, OS4) The World Wetland Day celebration financed by Department of Finance and Economic Development and Working for Wetlands (OS6) Northern Wetland Rehab sponsored the Rocks Cleansing ceremony (OS2)

Analytic memo six (AM6)

F. Communication and Networks
1. Frequency
1.1 Questionnaire always got notified of what is happening (Q11, Q12, Q3, Q14, Q6). Never got informed (Q4). Sometimes I got notified (Q10, Q13, Q7, Q5)

1.2 Documents
It was suggested that there should be a general meeting each and every three months (m5).
1.3 Observation
2 Strategy
2.1 Questionnaire
To attend the scheduled meetings of Fundudzi management (Q4). To supply us with minutes and agenda and possible, to offer us transport to meetings (Q4). If we communicate involve all and consult all those will improve the way in which stakeholders are participating in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi
2.2 Documents
At the meeting to discuss the ...(road problems, nursery sites) (m3,m4, m7). R1- discussion around the formation of communication forum . Jackie read the document of the reasons why area has appointed Tsogang (m4). The section also contained terms of reference for the appointment of the engineer (m4). Mr Mabuda wrote a letter, phone them and even went to the municipality offices (m4, m5). A letter was drafted and submitted to the local police station (m7). AREA has the right to accept any proposal and will not disclose any reason for rejecting the proposal (m4,m5).The project should be equipped with the nessecary equipment for producing minutes (m6). The secretary adopted the minutes as they were true reflection of what was discussed in the past. (m8, m9) Mr Silima donated a book and a tape recorder (m6). Mr Tshiswise read the progress report , financial report and itinerary of the year 2004 (m5). All the stakeholders operating within the area need to do that in consultation to the PC (m4). He said that the first technical document has been received from the engineer (m5). Tsogang should prepare a report regarding all what happened under AREA (m6). VhaMusanda said he does not work with anything that is not written down or documented . (m4, m3) (m2- when appointing a person that should be done in writing). Administration form should be made available for recording project materials (m6). All participants asked for a briefcase for storing the documents (m6). Chairs had to be marked with numbers and abbrivation (m6). Post office was discussed including the annual payment (m6). VhaMusanda said that they must also make inputs (comment) and if we make decision we must tell the PC (m3,m4). Rob asked the committee if they are in agreement at that meeting that Tsogang must be the implementers (m5) (m2 agreement on the site of the nursery, m7 an agreement on the vanue of the Wwday.). She said that as this is poverty alleviation fund our guideline is to recruit the poorest of the poor (m5). She asked when they come for the interview , they should have original certificates (m5). It was agreed that there should be an action plan for 2005 (m5). It was advised that if workers have a problem they should follow a channel of communication (m5). Appointment of new staff should come through the PC (m3) (m2 all issues must be sent to the PSC before agreements are made). Two project signs should be erected in the area (m2). Some one local to come with us (consultant) to the lake area as he knows the area and will give true information (m2, m8). A contractor should develop a close relation ship with DWAF and other people working in the area (m2). Vha Musanda Narrated his perception on reasons why Tsogang was choosen (m6). The DEDT advertised for catering proposal (m7). Tshabuse promised to take matters to his superiors (m7). It was discussed that the business plan should be given to the PSC.
2.3 Observation
Speakers invited to speak at the event (OS6). Well-defined programme guiding the proceedings (OS6). Interview conducted with key stakeholders who attended the rocks cleansing ceremony (OS2). Celebrations are used to raise awareness of wetlands and culture, as people will have to understand the importance of the event they are attending (OS2, OS6). The executive committee secretary was writing minutes during the meeting (OS1).
3. Values
3.1 Questionnaire

Good thing about communication is information flow high level to the lowest person on the ground (Q5). Communication can resolve problems at lowest level, implementation of the project become more feasible and it eradicates political tensions (Q1 and Q5). If we communicate and consult it will improve the way in which stakeholders are participating (Q1). Communities get informed about things that will need their involvement (Q6)
3.2 Documents
The forum should be informed for all people who visit the project (m5). Journalist writing articles for promoting lake Fundudzi and MWP's work (r1).
3.3 Observation
The workshop participants are expected to be empowered and make informed decisions when the make contribution to addressing environmental issues (OS4, OS3). The meeting about car conflict made stakeholders to be informed and aware of the policies of each other's department (OS1).
4. Challenges
4.1 Questionnaire
4.2 Documents
Mr Netshiavha asked the meeting participants that he would like to be addressed by Vhamusanda (m4) (knowing your partners). Area is accountable for the money and need to be transparent (m4). All the stakeholders operating within the area need to do that in consultation to the PC (m4). Minutes were read in English and were translated into Tshivenda (m3, m9).
4.3 Observation
4. Results of poor communication
4.1 Questionnaire
I have never kept informed as such I have greater difficulty in attending meetings (Q9 and Q4). Poor communication results in complete lack of openness, honesty and commitment (Q4). If people do not communicate they will find themselves reinventing the wheel and wasting resources (Q1). Organisations are not transparent with their dealings with the communities (Q2). The cleansing ceremony was held to clean the rocks that working for wetlands brought them in the catchment without communicating to the local authorities (r1).
4.2. Documents
VhaMusanda did not know that AREA have employed Tsogang as there stakeholders were not consulted and without the approval of PC (m3). Mabuda can see that there is a breakdown of communication between AREA and PSC (m3). Jackie told the PSC that she apologizes for the occurred communication problem, that was because she was not aware of the decisions on that (m3).
4.3. Observation
Working for Wetlands paid for the event of cleaning the rocks (correcting mistake) that they dumped in the Lake Catchment 'cause they didn't communicate well with the land custodians about those rocks (OS2). The conflict around a labourers transport car was mainly caused by poor clarification on the protocols of the Working for Wetlands (OS1).

Analytic memo seven (AM7)

G. Partnerships and Interactions (Co-operations)
1. Principles (Values)
1.1 Questionnaire

Different organisations plan (Q8 and work together, share ideas, knowledge and experience (Q14) for one goal of protecting ideas (Q11). Learn from others who have different backgrounds (Q3). Stakeholders participate (Q1) and are kept informed about the progress (Q6). Working together improves trust and relationship between departments (Q3) and encourages information flow from high level to the lowest person (Q6). Vhangani is beginning to develop a network of followers.... In some areas such as lake Fundudzi (r1). Micchelle Nel (journalist could write passionately about it (r1). It is essential to work with consultants as they are helping to achieve the projects goals (r1).working for wetlands funding the proposal compiled for lake Fundudzi by a consultant (r1). Vhangani developed awareness materials funded by the department of Agriculture (partnering and division of labour, assisstance). A workshop played a crucial role in enhancing the relations amongst/between chiefs, communities and support organisation (r1)

1.2 Documents

All seven Lake Fundudzi villages involvement (r2). Villagers support outsiders who are coming to survey the area (m1) the PC should decide on the person who will lead the foreigners (m2) . Tsogang preparing a report to submit to the National Department of Environmental Affairs relating to their stopped project (m6). (cooporation) For the World Wetland Day celebration Environmental affairs will handle the catering work, Agriculture will provide t shirts and promotional materials, and Mr Tshifume (VhaMusanda) will be responsible for raod, and all members of the project are part of this celebration, Working for Wetlands workers can help with firewoods ((m6, m8). The aim of giving t-shirts to to the community was for MWP to promote its work in the area and to give something back to the community for their support (r1).

1.3 Observation

Mugwedi is to facilitate the conflict resolution between the VhaMusanda and his cousin (contractor) (OS1). Rodger (Northern Wetland Rehab) trusted Vhangani (Mondi wetlands Project) not to show picture to anyone as they could show some wrong doing of the labourers (OS5). Rodger (Northern Wetland Rehab relied on Mr Tshabuse (Department of Agriculture) to get the right grass (OS5). Rodger and Vhangani formulated a grass solution together (OS5). In a sense of restoring a partnership with the Lake custodians (VhaMusanda and the his ancestors), Working for Wetlands/Northern Wetland rehab had to fund the rocks cleansing ceremony (OS2). Department of Agriculture and Department of Finance and Economic Development teamed up to facilitate a training workshop for the executive committee (OS4). Golden and Marokane co-direct the World Wetland Day event and various speakers from various departments all partake a part in raising awareness about wetlands during the World Wetland day and Training workshops (OS3,OS4,OS6).Working for Wetlands and Department of Finance and Economic Development co-finance the WWDay celebration event (OS6).

2 Challenges

2.1 Questionnaire

LandCare planned to do something and that they couldn't 'cause Working for Wetlands did that. LandCare gives money to the community and Working for Wetlands don't that tends to create (Q10). One department tend to be visible and overshadow other organisations and they promote themselves than the lake Fundudzi project it self (Q11 and Q3), during meetings there is much dominance of specific group who think they own the project (Q7). Lack of urgency, commitment and cooperation, and conflicts revolving around power and jurisdiction (Q4). Some departments are not fulltime; some stakeholders do give up to attend meetings (Q6 and Q7). Other departments are not releasing the funds into the project account, they speak of figures that are not available to be utilised (Q7).

2.2 Documents

1. Area, a contracted company, employed Tsogang (consultant) to implement its manadate. Community were unhappy about the process, demanding to know the reasons why Tsogang

was appointed over Moloob (m4, m2). 2. The possibility of notifying the Project Committee each and every thing that consultants want to do (m4). Area cant employ another consultant without notifying the PC (m3)
2.3 Observations
The custodian of the Lake felt that he was not recognised and the ruling of the executive committee was undermined (OS1). Understanding and abiding by the partner organisation policies. VhaMusanda wanted things to be done according to his and the executive policy rather than Working for Wetland's, VhaMusanda said if Working for Wetlands are not doing the things way they rather go and spend their money some where else. VhaMusanda influenced all participants making them to do things his way(OS1). Trust that the ground workers are doing the right thing in your absent, Rodger was unhappy when he found that Ronal and the team have planted the wrong grass (OS5).
3 Recommendations
3.1 Questionnaire
Avoid re-planning what other organisation has already planned. Work jointly with local communities without undermining the level of education and standard of their livelihoods (Q3). Respect of cultural values and tolerance of each other opinions (Q13 and Q7). Total commitment, sacrificing and willingness to volunteering (Q4). Participation would be very well if every one is considered equal to one another and avoid dominance (Q7). Problems are dealt with cordially when there is proper structure put together and active participating people must be members of the committee (Q5). Each organisation must be transparent and be loyal to play its role (m5). Participants of the project were encouraged to work together for 2005 (m6)
3.2. Documents
1. Villagers should work well with Lake Fundudzi area surveyors (m1). The should be a general meeting after every three months (M5). 2. The should be a clear action plan for the steering committee (m5). The forum should be notified off all the project' visitors (m5, m2). If workers have the problem they should follow the correct channels of communication (m5). To avoid hurries a feasibility strategy should be formulated the work should be in phases (m4). When making a year itinerary all the participating departments should be considered. The employed contractor should develop a close relationship with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry and other relevant people in the area (m2). People who have made a mistake should apologise to the PC for the smooth continuity of the project (m2).
3.3. Observation
Working for Wetlands apologised to the VhaMusanda and the ancestors after they brought far away rocks to the catchment and There is an urgent need of respecting traditional customs (OS2). Understanding each other policy or ways of doing things is vary crucial (OS1)

Analytic memo eight AM8)

H. Management Recommendations
1. Tools
1.1 Questionnaire
The forum of the department representatives has resulted in the good working relation that is in existence (Q7). The department has drawn a project business plan, which spell out all the activities to be carried at the area (Q7).
1.2 Documents
House that manage Lake Fundudzi Project (m1). The project steering committee should be informed for them to make inputs (M4). Meetings will be held at Agricultural hall (m2) . Mr

Tshabuse gave reference to the Project management book that will cost R20 000.00 for its production (m6). Vhangani had several meetings with LandCare for developing Lake Fundudzi management plan (r1). It is the government policy that all funds should be used by the end of February (m6). People need minutes of the meeting to indicate that they were in the meeting (m6). Rob Tuli will prepare a report concerning the decision of stopping their project (m6). A letter written by PC to the steering to National DEAT regarding Tsogang workers not working (m6). A formation for the communication forum for the Lake Fundudzi rehabilitation project (r1). The six page folder briefly covers all the basic aspects of wetland management relevant to the lake (r10). The Lake Fundudzi partners established a sub committee (Lake Fundudzi Executive committee) to oversee the management of the lake catchment (r1).
1.3 Observations
Policy: Working for Wetlands policy should have been used to guide contractor find a right transport car (OS1). Tshiswise wrote minutes that can be used to reflect on the proceeding of the meeting (OS1). Speakers spoke about people misusing the natural environment against the laws of conservation (OS6). The Chairperson was using the programme to facilitate the WWD event.
2 Management strategic guidelines
2.1 Questionnaire
The holistic approach in dealing with problems and challenges around the Lake Fundudzi (Q13) Empower people to co-manage natural resource with their own communities, where all stakeholders work together and share ideas and help each other in solving problem (Q6) All organisation must share power and be equal before each other (Q11). Transparency, planning together (Q8), consultation for the well being of the project (Q14) each organisation is loyal to play its role (Q8). Organisations must respect each other (Q10 and Q2). Insured that the community around Lake Fundudzi has token of ownership of the project, there are now accountable and the decisions making body on the issues around Lake Fundudzi (Q1).
2.2 Documents
VhaMusanda had a problem with the number of the staff employed by Tsogang and needed to control how many, from where should Tsogang employed. And it was suggested that Tsogang is a consultant company and they can employed anyone they want from anywhere (m4, m2, m3).
2.3 Observation
Rodger discussed problems and solutions with Vhangani about wrong planted grasses (OS5). Doing things together as a team is very encouraging as Golden and Morokane did chairing the World Wetland Day event (OS6). Good channel of communication is very good, like Rodger giving guidance to Ronald who in turn give it to the labourers (OS5).
3 Management vision
3.1 Questionnaire
We want to preserve the area for tourist attraction as a source of income for unemployed community (Q14). Goal is to make sure that Lake Fundudzi is always there, in good condition (Q11). Tourist will increase work and income to the communities, communities derive some benefits from tourists visiting the area

3.2 Documents
Jobs will be created after the survey (m1). Participation of all seven villages in the project (r2). Have a holistic approach to the project (m4). The project committee should make decisions on issues: the person who should lead foreigners on lake issues (m2).
3.4 Observations
Human empowerment , making the have the ability to make an informed decisions and contribute to address problem issues (OS3,OS4).

APPENDIX 3.8

Categories and sub-categories

A. Capacity Buildings and Awareness
1. Methods for capacity building and awareness
2. Knowledge exchange
3. Outcomes of Capacity building
4. Places of learning

B. Interest Expressed by the Stakeholders (Why are they involved?)
1 Sustainable natural resource management
2 Sectoral regulations
3 Land ownership
4 Income generation
5 Social responsibilities
6 Education

C. Roles and Responsibilities
1. Planning
2 Implementation
3 Education

D. Who are the Stakeholders?
1 Non Government Organisation
2 Government
3 CBOrganisations

E. Investments
1. Source of finances
2 Spending

F. Communication and Networks
1. Frequency
2 Strategy
3. Values
4. Results of poor communication

G. Partnerships and Interactions
1. Principles (Values)
2 Challenges
3 Recommendations

H. Management Recommendations
1. Tools
2 Management strategic guidelines
3 Management vision

Appendix 3.8a

Observation analysis

Analytic memo one (AM1)

Capacity Buildings and Awareness

1. Methods for capacity building, Knowledge exchange and Awareness

In meetings participants learn from sharing, discussions and interaction. (OS1) participants learning about the traditional and Working for Wetlands policy. (OS2) support organisations where made aware, more about traditional systems and activity through a celebration event. In workshops the Lake Fundudzi development project Steering committee and the traditional leaders learnt about the Lake Catchment management through [group discussions](#), [presentation](#), [interaction \(question and answers and comments\)](#) and [posters displays](#) (OS3, OS4). Ronald Mugwedi and the laboures [learn from the mistake](#) they made on site when building the soil erosion control structure when Rodger was auditing their work (OS5). Lake Fundudzi stakeholders learnt a lot during the World Wetland Day [celebration event](#) where [selected speakers raised awareness](#) on the importance of Lake Fundudzi and wetlands in general (OS6).

2. Outcomes of Capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

Through site discussions **solution** to planted wrong grass was **formulated** and labourers able **to improve** the process of making of gabion structures (OS5). Lake Fundudzi stakeholders were **made aware** of the significance of the Lake and its wetlands (OS6). In workshops the executive committee were to **be empowered**, able to **make informed decisions** and to **solve environmental issues** (OS4). The participants can **make contribution and participate** in discussions (OS3). Support organisation can understand about traditional systems, respect them and take that into consideration when undertaking any activities (OS2). If organisations are aware of each other policies they will **then implement** them, RIPZONE has to remind the VhaMusanda and the contractor the Working for Wetlands policies, as they both didn't follow them with the process of their car contract (OS1).

3. Places of capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

A **meeting** in the VhaMusanda's kraal discussing the car conflict problem (OS1). The World Wetland Day **event** and Rocks Cleanising **ceremony** were crucial in raising awareness about wetlands and culture (OS2, OS6). The **workshops** were used to empower communities (OS3, OS4). Site inspection by the implementer is a good example of **learning on site**, learning when doing (OS5)

Analytic memo two (AM2)

Interest Expressed by the Stakeholders (why are they involved?)

1 Sustainable natural resource management

The villagers are interested in controlling activities that are impacting on the natural forests around lake Fundudzi were **cutting trees for firewood and orchards, fire from honey harvesters, soil erosion, cultivation on steep slope and wetlands, unregulated grazing and not protecting springs** (OS3). Northern Wetland Rehab constructing gabions and replanting grasses in a process of rehabilitating wetlands **rehabilitate wetlands** (OS5). LandCare and Working for wetlands sponsoring environmental conservation awareness events (World Wetland Day celebration) (OS6). For VhaMusanda Vho Netshivha the interest is on **pleasing the ancestors and preserving the tradition** of spiritual significance of the Lake (OS2).

2 Sectoral regulations

Presenters during the World Wetland Day celebration event spoke highlighting their **departmental commitment** in conserving wetlands and people misusing natural resources against **conservation laws** (OS6). VhaMusanda and Marius raised awareness of the departmental policies (Traditional Authority and Working for Wetlands) (OS1)

3 Land ownership

VhaMusanda felt that he was not recognised as the **custodian of the lake** and RIZONE/Working for Wetlands are not recognising the decision of the Project Committee when the made a decision that the VhaMusanda's car should be used and If Working for Wetlands are **doing what he wants** they rather go and spend their money somewhere (OS1).

4 Income generation
The profit made by their cars if awarded a contract to use it for the project (OS1). Working for Wetlands pay the Implementer who in turn pay the Labourers (OS5).
5 Social responsibilities
The workshop was meant to empower the members of the executive committee for them to be able to make informed decisions (OS4). The participants emphasising on unity as they are brought together by the same mother (Lake Fundudzi) (OS3).
6 Education
The workshop expectation list included the ability for participants to solve environmental problems, empowered and make informed decisions (OS4)

Analytic memo three (AM3)

Roles and Responsibilities

1. Planning
The VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha topic was not part of the planned agenda but at the he used 50% of the entire workshop and Department of Agriculture officers are planners and facilitators of the workshop (OS3, OS4).
2 Implementation
Northern Wetland Rehab implementing the project of rehabilitating wetlands, their labourers building gabions and sloping dongas (OS5). Community members cooking food, entertaining the guests during the World Wetland Day celebration and Rock cleansing ceremony (OS2, OS1). Vhangani collecting information by interviews and pictures as well as video (OS2, OS4, OS5). Working for Wetlands/Northern Wetland Rehab Funded the World Wetland Day and the Rocks Cleansing Ceremony (OS2,OS6). VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha communicated with the ancestors with regard to accepting and using foreign rocks. Vhangani advising Roger and link him with Tshabuse for collecting Vetiver grass. Various speakers spoke during the Wetland Day celebration raising awareness to local people. Jacob resolving conflict between cousins over using a car transporting Working for Wetlands labourers (OS1). Mugwedi facilitating the process of resolving the car conflict problem.
3 Education
Several speakers made presentations during the workshop, training the community members (Chiefs and members of the executive committee) (OS4). The VhaMusanda Netshiavha present on the sustainable forest management (OS3). LandCare paid for accommodation, transport and food (OS3,OS4). Mabuda of Environmental Affairs and Magadani of Agriculture were programme directors of the workshops (OS3, OS4).

Analytic memo four (AM4)

Who are the stakeholders?

1 Non Government Organisation and section 21 companies

The Mondri Wetlands Project (OS2, OS6, OS1, OS5, OS3, OS4) Vhangani , Working for Wetlands (OS2, OS6, OS1, OS5)- SANBI (OS2, OS1) Jacob
2 Government and government programmes
Department of Arts and Culture (OS2, OS4) Vicky Netshiavha, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (OS2, OS3) Vhamusanda Vho Netshiavha Department of Agriculture, LandCare (OS6, OS5, OS3, OS4) Netshikovhela, Tshabuse Department of police service (OS6) Department of Finance and Economic Development (OS6, OS4) Mabuda Dakalo, Shahida Shaikh, Marokane. Limpopo Parks Board (OS6) Shonisani Mphaphuli. Thulamela Municipality (OS6) Department of Education (OS6) Golden Netshivha.
3 Community
Seven villages communities (OS2, OS6, OS3), Chiefs representatives (OS3) Tshivhase and Khakhu Tutorial Councils (OS6)-chiefs VhaMusanda Vho Netshiavha (OS2,OS1) The chairperson and the secretary of the executive committee (OS1) Executive committee (OS3, OS4)
4. Consultants
4.3 Observations
Northern Wetland Rehab (OS2, OS5) Ronald Tsogang (OS2, OS4), RIPZONE (OS1) Marius Snyder and Ronald Mugwedi Labourers (OS5)
5. Education Institutions
Agricultural College (OS5)
6. Businesses
Contractors (OS1) Mr Muvhenhze Landou Hotel (OS3) Cloudend Hotel (OS4)

Analytic memo five (AM5)

E. Investments
1. Source of finances
LandCare paid for accommodation, food and transport for workshops at Landou and Cloudend (OS4, OS3) Working for Wetlands are paying for all rehab work, paying the labourers through Northern Wetland Rehab (OS5). The transport car is paid R240.00/day by Working for Wetlands (OS1).

The Working for Wetlands and Department of Finance and Economic Development co-financed the World Wetland Day Celebration event (OS6). Northern Wetland Rehab financed the Rocks Cleansing ceremony (OS2).
2 Spending
Money from LandCare was used for paying for running a workshop at Landou and Cloudend (OS3, OS4) The World Wetland Day celebration financed by Department of Finance and Economic Development and Working for Wetlands (OS6) Northern Wetland Rehab sponsored the Rocks Cleansing ceremony (OS2)

Analytic memo six (AM6)

F. Communication and Networks
1. Frequency
2 Strategy
Speakers invited to speak at the event (OS6). Well-defined programme guiding the proceedings (OS6). Interview conducted with key stakeholders who attended the rocks cleansing ceremony (OS2). Celebrations are used to raise awareness of wetlands and culture, as people will have to understand the importance of the event they are attending (OS2, OS6). The executive committee secretary was writing minutes during the meeting (OS1).
3. Values
The workshop participants are expected to be empowered and make informed decisions when they make contribution to addressing environmental issues (OS4, OS3). The meeting about car conflict made stakeholders to be informed and aware of the policies of each other's department (OS1).
4. Challenges
Mr Netshiavha asked the meeting participants that he would like to be addressed by Vhamusanda (m4) (knowing your partners). Area is accountable for the money and need to be transparent (m4). All the stakeholders operating within the area need to do that in consultation to the PC (m4). Minutes were read in English and were translated into Tshivenda (m3, m9).
4.3 Observation
4. Results of poor communication
Working for Wetlands paid for the event of cleaning the rocks (correcting mistake) that they dumped in the Lake Catchment 'cause they didn't communicate well with the land custodians about those rocks (OS2). The conflict around a labourers transport car was mainly caused by poor clarification on the protocols of the Working for Wetlands (OS1).

Analytic memo seven (AM7)

G. Partnerships and Interactions (Co-operations)
1. Principles (Values)
Mugwedi is to facilitate the conflict resolution between Vhamusanda and his cousin (contractor) (OS1). Rodger (Northern Wetland Rehab) trusted Vhangani (Mondi wetlands Project) not to show picture to anyone as they could show some wrong doing of the labourers (OS5). Rodger

(Northern Wetland Rehab relied on Mr Tshabuse (Department of Agriculture) to get the right grass (OS5). Rodger and Vhangani formulated a grass solution together (OS5). In a sense of restoring a partnership with the Lake custodians (VhaMusanda and the his ancestors), Working for Wetlands/Northern Wetland rehab had to fund the rocks cleansing ceremony (OS2). Department of Agriculture and Department of Finance and Economic Development teamed up to facilitate a training workshop for the executive committee (OS4). Golden and Marokane co-direct the World Wetland Day event and various speakers from various departments all partake a part in raising awareness about wetlands during the World Wetland day and Training workshops (OS3,OS4,OS6).Working for Wetlands and Department of Finance and Economic Development co-finance the WWD day celebration event (OS6).

2 Challenges

The custodian of the Lake felt that he was not recognised and the ruling of the executive committee was undermined (OS1). Understanding and abiding by the partner organisation policies. VhaMusanda wanted things to be done according to his and the executive policy rather than Working for Wetland's VhaMusanda said if Working for Wetlands are not doing the things way they rather go and spend their money some where else. VhaMusanda influenced all participants making them to do things his way(OS1). Trust that the ground workers are doing the right thing in your absent, Rodger was unhappy when he found that Ronal and the team have planted the wrong grass (OS5).

3 Recommendations

Working for Wetlands apologised to the VhaMusanda and the ancestors after they brought far away rocks to the catchment and There is an urgent need of respecting traditional customs (OS2). Understanding each other policy or ways of doing things is vary crucial (OS1)

Analytic memo eight (AM8)

H. Management Recommendations

1. Tools

Policy: Working for Wetlands **policy** should have been used to guide contractor find a right transport car (OS1). Tshiswise **wrote minutes** that can be used to reflect on the proceeding of the meeting (OS1). Speakers spoke about people misusing the natural environment against the **laws** of conservation (OS6). The Chairperson was using the **programme** to facilitate the WWD event.

2 Management strategic guidelines

Rodger **discussed problems and solutions** with Vhangani about wrong planted grasses (OS5). **Doing things together** as a team is very encouraging as Golden and Morokane did chairing the World Wetland Day event (OS6). **Good channel of communication** is very good, like Rodger giving guidance to Ronald who in turn give it to the labourers (OS5).

3 Management vision

Human **empowerment**, making the have the ability to make an **informed decisions** and **contribute** to address problem issues (OS3,OS4).

Appendix 3.8b

Document analysis

Analytic memo one (AM1)

Capacity Buildings and Awareness

1. Methods for capacity building, Knowledge exchange and Awareness

Capacity building is done (through) 1. workshops (r1, r2, m4, m7) workshop for the communities surrounding Lake Fundudzi (r1), 2. use of promotional materials (m7), 3. written articles (r1), 4. World Wetland Day- Special day events (m6), site visits (m2) for raising awareness about the importance of Lake Fundudzi to the communities, and also exposes them to some of its environmental and cultural background 5. training to become tour guides (m8)people have the knowledge of nursery's to help the community (m2), 6. local people are useful as they know the area and can tell visitors more about the custom of the area (m2),7. for training local people is crucial to get people who have skills for the job and who perform their functions properly (m2), person who is knowledgeable about (wetlands) and is good to work with (r1) 8. if training is to take place it must include all members of the Lake Fundudzi catchment community (m6). 9. A member of the committee was selected to attend a conference (m9). 10. Traditional leaders and executive committee catchment management workshops (r2). 11. The members of the seven communities have visited other project areas to learn what others are doing (r2).
2. Outcomes of Capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness
1. The community must be empowered to run the project (m4). 2. communities must be trained in various skills such as financial management, supervisors would need to read, write and understand some English,... (m4).
3. Places of capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness
Educational visits made by the project's representatives, they visited of the project areas (Lwatshatimu & Koring kopies) (r2). 2. Traditional leaders and exucutive committee workshops (r2). World Wetland Day: special events (m6). Learning from other people who have knowledge on nursery development (m2). Learning from local a person who knows the area and customs (m2), skilled people who performs their job properly (m2). A selected member attending conference (m9)

Analytic memo two (AM2)

Interest Expressed by the Stakeholders (why are they involved?)

1 Sustainable natural resource management
Organisations are involved to make sure that the damaged areas of the lake catchment are rehabilitated (combating degradation) resulting in the control of silt washing down to the lake (r1). Traditional leaders should play a role in the conservation of Lake Fundudzi and its catchment (r2).
2 Sectoral regulations
3 Land ownership
The ceremony was made to appease the ancestors' (of the Netshivha clan) spirit that live in the lake (r1)
4 Income generation
Environmental Affairs employed a consultant to do proper surveying, planning and produce a rehabilitation plan (R1). LandCare through Mondi Wetlands Project employed Annette van Zyl

CC to design and produce posters for awareness rising.
5 Social responsibilities
6 Education
Journalists visited Lake Fundudzi so that they can write articles about it (R1). The aim of the workshop was to raise awareness about the importance of the Lake Fundudzi to the communities... (R1). Other organisations were to promote their work that they are doing by giving awareness raising t-shirts (R1).

Analytic memo three (AM3)

Roles and Responsibilities

1. Planning
The government and community authorities get together to see what can be done to rehabilitate those damaged parts of the lake , and to sustainable manage it in the future. (r1) Writing the proposal for applying financial assistance (m4). The consultants to identify all wetlands and springs within Lake Fundudzi catchment, survey those wetlands identified and developed a wetland rehabilitation proposal asking Working for Wetlands for funding (r1, m1)
2 Implementation
Discovered that the training needs assessment was not done (m6). Undertaking technical activities such as marking of chairs and purchasing of equipment (m6).
3 Education

Analytic memo four (AM4)

Who are the stakeholders?

1 Non Government Organisation and section 21 companies
1.Working for Wetlands (r1, r2). 2. Northern Wetland Rehab/ Ronald Mugwedi (m9,m7, m8), 3.Mondi Wetlands Project: Mr Silima, (r1,r2, m6,m7,m8)
2 Government and government programmes
National Department (Mr Masutha) (m6) Department of Finance and Economic Development (r1) and Tourism (m7),(Limpopo Province Environmental Affairs) (r1,r2) (Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (m7) -Mabuda DD (m9, m6,m7, m8), Mr Mugivhi (m1, m6, m8), Vho Marokana (m9,m8), Mrs Musima (m9), Neluvhola S (m8), Vho Dombo (m8) Thulamela Municipality (r2) Vho Mafume (m6), Department of health (r1,m7), Department of Education, Arts and Culture (r1, m7, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (r1,r2). Department of Agriculture (r2, m6, m7) LandCare (r2)-Mr Tshabuse-Land care coordinator (m1,m9,r1,m6, m7, m8)-his sinours (m9) Vho Ramabulana (m9, m6,m7).

Department of labour, Tourism, local government and housing (r2) Department of Transport (m7) Vho Mafume (m8) Working for Wetlands LandCare
3 Community
Authorities (r1) Chiefs-Misanda (r2) seven traditional chiefs (r2) from seven villages (r1, r2) Tshivhase tutorial council (r2,m7) Vho Nemadzivhanani (m6,m7). Mr Tshifume (m7) Vha Musanda vho Madadzhe (m8) Khakhu tutorial council (m7) Tshiavha Royal Family (r1) –Vha Musanda Vho Netsiavha (m1,m9,m6,m7). Tshiavha people (m7) Village committees (seven members), (two representatives from each village are part of the steering committee) (r2). Lake Fundudzi Development Executive committee (Chairperson - Mr Netshiavha N.G, Vice chairperson - Mr Madavha T, Secretary - Mr Tshiswaise T.A, TVice secretary - Mr Madavha N.C, Treasurer - Mrs Mudau T , Additional members - Mr Mathavha N, - Mr Ramulongo , -Mrs Netshidzati T.S, Mrs Mudzanani N.R (r2, m7, Mrs Nedzamani m8,m9) the committee (m7) Mr Matshavha (m8), Mr. Malionedzha (m8) Vho Malise (m8). Vho Ramulongo (m8)
4. Consultants
Information Decision Systems, Graeme Engelbreght, Antorm Linstrom Rehab plan and wetland surveys AREA- Area workers (r2,m9) TSOGANG (r2, m6)- Tsogang labourers (m9)- Merlin, Thabo Mdzhele mamaila Fiona (m1). Rob Tuli (m6) Mondi Promotional Consultant- Mondi public relations consultant Annette van zyl (r1) develop and print posters.
5. Education Institutions
University of Venda- Prof BCW van der Waal (r1)
6. Businesses
Contractors, supervisors(r2), drivers and workers (m6) –Vho Muvhendzhe PH (m1) Mutshinyalo bus service(r2) Magidi taxi(r2) Mabidi taxi(r2) Madavha T transport (r2)

Analytic memo five (AM5)

E. Investments
1. Source of finances
Univen developed a proposal for Working for Wetlands to rehabilitate Lake Fundudzi (r1). Working for Wetlands gave Lake Fundudzi project R800 000.00 to develop rehab plan and implement it (r1). Department of Agriculture (National LandCare) paid R34 000 for three posters and Z folder that are developed by Vhangani (r1). AREA found out that they are not

receiving necessary funds from National Department of Environmental Affairs (m6). The Department of Finance and economic Development: environment has catered for the participants of the wetland celebration (m8)

2 Spending

Vhangani bought t-shirts and gave them to Tshiavha community to promote MWP work in the area and appreciating their support (r1). Working for Wetlands consultant implementing lake rehabilitation plans (r1). Vhangani developed a series of three posters and a Z folder for LandCare that are to raise awareness for Lake Fundudzi conservation (r1). Department of Agriculture organized several workshops for raising awareness and training the local chiefs and the project committee (r1). T-shirts (promotional materials made and paid for by LandCare (m9, m7). R300.00 that should be paid for Tshihehi transport. Northern Wetland Rehab promised R6000.00 for wetland celebration but only paid R2000.00 (m5, m8, m9). Due to limited funds the celebration had to take place at a regional scale: project level (m6). The estimated cost for the wetland celebration was R5360.00 (m6). The LandCare funds hand to be spent before the 30th of March 2005 (m9, m6)). Paying the annual fee for the post box using LandCare Funds (m6). AREA should send a report National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism as their funds are frozen (m6),m5. Money should be spending into the local community (m2,m4).

Analytic memo six (AM6)

F. Communication and Networks

1. Frequency

It was suggested that there should be a **general meeting each and every three months** (m5).

2 Strategy

At the **meeting to discuss** the ...(road problems, nursery sites) (m3,m4, m7). R1- discussion around the formation of **communication forum**. Jackie **read** the document of the reasons why area has appointed Tsogang (m4). The section also contained terms of reference for the appointment of the engineer (m4). Mr Mabuda wrote a **letter, phone them and even went** to the municipality offices (m4, m5). A **letter was drafted and submitted** to the local police station (m7). AREA has the right to accept any **proposal and will not disclose any reason** for rejecting the proposal (m4,m5).The project should be equipped with the necessary equipment for **producing minutes** (m6). The secretary **adopted the minutes** as they were true **reflection of** what was discussed in the past. (m8, m9) Mr Silima donated a book and a tape recorder (m6). Mr Tshiswise read the **progress report , financial report and itinerary** of the year 2004 (m5). All the stakeholders operating within the area need to do that in **consultation** to the PC (m4). He said that the **first technical document** has been received from the engineer (m5). Tsogang should **prepare a report** regarding all what happened under AREA (m6). VhaMusanda said he does not work with anything that is not **written down or documented**. (m4, m3) (m2- when appointing a person that should be **done in writing**). Administration form should be made available for recording project materials (m6). All participants asked for a **briefcase** for storing the documents (m6). Chairs had to be marked with numbers and abbreviation (m6). **Post office** was discussed including the annual payment (m6). VhaMusanda said that they must also **make inputs** (comment) and if we make decision we must tell the PC (m3,m4). Rob asked the committee if they are **in agreement** at that meeting that Tsogang must be the implementers (m5) (m2 agreement on the site of the nursery, m7 an agreement on the value of the Wwday.). She said that as this is poverty alleviation fund our **guideline** is

to recruit the poorest of the poor (m5). She asked when they come for the interview , they should have original certificates (m5) . It was agreed that there should be an action plan for 2005 (m5). It was advised that if workers have a problem they should follow a channel of communication (m5) . Appointment of new staff should come through the PC (m3) (m2 all issues must be sent to the PSC before agreements are made). Two project signs should be erected in the area (m2). Some one local to come with us (consultant) to the lake area as he knows the area and will give true information (m2, m8). A contractor should develop a close relation ship with DWAF and other people working in the area (m2). Vha Musanda Narrated his perception on reasons why Tsogang was choosen (m6). The DEDT advertised for catering proposal (m7). Tshabuse promised to take matters to his superiors (m7). It was discussed that the business plan should be given to the PSC.
3. Values
The forum should be informed for all people who visit the project (m5). Journalist writing articles for promoting lake Fundudzi and MWP's work (r1).
4. Challenges
Mr Netshiavha asked the meeting participants that he would like to be addressed by Vhamusanda (m4) (knowing your partners). Area is accountable for the money and need to be transparent (m4). All the stakeholders operating within the area need to do that in consultation to the PC (m4). Minutes were read in English and were translated into Tshivenda (m3, m9).
4. Results of poor communication
VhaMusanda did not know that AREA have employed Tsogang as there stakeholders were not consulted and without the approval of PC (m3). Mabuda can see that there is a breakdown of communication between AREA and PSC (m3). Jackie told the PSC that she apologizes for the occurred communication problem, that was because she was not aware of the decisions on that (m3).

Analytic memo seven (AM7)

G. Partnerships and Interactions (Co-operations)
1. Principles (Values)
All seven Lake Fundudzi villages involvement (r2). Villagers support outsiders who are coming to survey the area (m1) the PC should decide on the person who will lead the foreigners (m2). Tsogang preparing a report to submit to the National Department of Environmental Affairs relating to their stopped project (m6). (cooporation) For the World Wetland Day celebration Environmental affairs will handle the catering work, Agriculture will provide t shirts and promotional materials, and Mr Tshifume (chief) will be responsible for raod, and all members of the project are part of this celebration, Working for Wetlands workers can help with firewoods ((m6, m8). The aim of giving t-shirts to to the community was for MWP to promote its work in the area and to give something back to the community for their support (r1).
1.3 Observation
Mugwedi is to facilitate the conflict resolution between VhaMusanda and his cousin (contractor) (OS1). Rodger (Northern Wetland Rehab) trusted Vhangani (Mondi wetlands Project) not to show picture to anyone as they could show some wrong doing of the labourers (OS5). Rodger (Northern Wetland Rehab) relied on Mr Tshabuse (Department of Agriculture) to get the right grass (OS5). Rodger and Vhangani formulated a grass solution together (OS5). In a sense of restoring a partnership with the Lake custodians (VhaMusanda and the his ancestors), Working for Wetlands/Northern Wetland rehab had to fund the rocks cleansing ceremony (OS2). Department of Agriculture and Department of Finance and Economic

Development teamed up to facilitate a training workshop for the executive committee (OS4). Golden and Marokane co-direct the World Wetland Day event and various speakers from various departments all partake a part in raising awareness about wetlands during the World Wetland day and Training workshops (OS3,OS4,OS6).Working for Wetlands and Department of Finance and Economic Development co-finance the WWDay celebration event (OS6).
2 Challenges
1. Area, a contracted company, employed Tsogang (consultant) to implement its mandate. Community were unhappy about the process, demanding to know the reasons why Tsogang was appointed over Moloob (m4, m2). 2. The possibility of notifying the Project Committee each and every thing that consultants want to do (m4). Area cant employ another consultant without notifying the Project Committee (m3)
3 Recommendations
1. Villagers should work well with Lake Fundudzi area surveyors (m1). The should be a general meeting after every three months (M5). 2. The should be a clear action plan for the steering committee (m5). The forum should be notified off all the project' visitors (m5, m2). If workers have the problem they should follow the correct channels of communication (m5). To avoid hurries a feasibility strategy should be formulated the work should be in phases (m4). When making a year itinerary all the participating departments should be considered. The employed contractor should develop a close relationship with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry and other relevant people in the area (m2). People who have made a mistake should apologise to the PC for the smooth continuity of the project (m2).

Analytic memo eight (AM8)

H. Management Recommendations
House that manage Lake Fundudzi Project (m1). The project steering committee should be informed for them to make inputs (M4). Meetings will be held at Agricultural hall (m2) . Mr Tshabuse gave reference to the Project management book that will cost R20 000.00 for its production (m6). Vhangani had several meetings with LandCare for developing Lake Fundudzi management plan (r1). It is the government policy that all funds should be used by the end of February (m6). People need minutes of the meeting to indicate that they were in the meeting (m6). Rob Tuli will prepare a report concerning the decision of stopping their project (m6). A letter written by PC to the steering to National DEAT regarding Tsogang workers not working (m6). A formation for the communication forum for the Lake Fundudzi rehabilitation project (r1). The six page folder briefly covers all the basic aspects of wetland management relevant to the lake (r10). The Lake Fundudzi partners established a sub committee (Lake Fundudzi Executive committee) to oversee the management of the lake catchment (r1).
2 Management strategic guidelines
VhaMusanda had a problem with the number of the staff employed by Tsogang and needed to control how many, from where should Tsogang employed. And it was suggested that Tsogang is a consultant company and they can employed anyone they want from anywhere (m4, m2, m3).
3 Management vision
Jobs will be created after the survey (m1). Participation of all seven villages in the project (r2). Have a holistic approach to the project (m4). The project committee should make decisions on issues: the person who should lead foreigners on lake issues (m2).

Questionnaire analysis

Analytic memo one (AM1)

Capacity Buildings and Awareness

1. Methods for capacity building, Knowledge exchange and Awareness

Capacity building has been done through 1. in schools through [teaching](#) children for them to learn different ways of conserving and protecting environment (Q9), 2. [training](#) workers on health and safety issues and also knowing what they are doing (Q9), 3 [training](#) students using Lake Fundudzi as a [case study](#) (Q4), 4. being [involved](#) in awareness campaigns which is meant to educate local community about the value of protecting natural resources (Q14) 5. [Educating](#) farmers about proper ways of cultivation e.g. avoiding cultivating in the wetlands and replanting of correct riverine indigenous trees (Q9), 6. organised [workshops](#), [educational field excursions or tours](#) and [exchange of environmental ideas](#) aimed at educating community in different subject which are related to the existing problems (Q6, Q7) such as unplanned veld fires, deforestation and killing of wildlife (Q14).

2. Outcomes of Capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

Through environmental [awareness raising and building the capacity](#) (Q8) of local community the following have been achieved with regard to the stakeholders 1. they have [understood and accepted](#) protecting environmental sensitive areas and conserving the lake (Q10), 2. they have [learnt better](#) from each other and [understood](#) each other differences (Q10), 3. they have [started to realize](#) the importance of Lake Fundudzi degraded areas rehabilitation i.e. erosion silt control (Q12), 4. they [are empowered to identify and respond](#) to environmental issues (Q3) and also [empowered to fight poverty](#) through job creation (Q9) 5. they became [aware](#) of the serious need of lake degraded area rehabilitation.

3. Places of capacity building, knowledge exchange and awareness

The areas identified as places where learning can take place 1. Schools - the Environmental Conservation Officers should take environmental education to [schools](#) for the children to learn about protection of Lake Fundudzi (Q9), 2 during [workshops](#), [field excursions](#) and [awareness campaigns](#) to educate local community about the value of protecting natural resources (Q6,Q14)

Analytic memo two (AM2)

Interest Expressed by the Stakeholders (why are they involved?)

1 Sustainable natural resource management

Lake Fundudzi has drawn attention of many stakeholders because of 1. **cultural heritage** which focuses on myths, beliefs and rituals (Q13), 2. only true inland, **freshwater lake** formed by landslides in southern Africa and it must be conserved otherwise the country could lose it. (Q5, Q1). Stakeholders feel that it has to be protected against siltation resulting from its **catchment land use** such as subsistence agricultural activities (Q6). Department of Agriculture is involved in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative to promote proper farming around the lake in way that **minimise or combat soil erosion** providing an opportunity for sustainable **use of natural resources** (Q8).

2 Sectoral regulations

The **National Environment Management Act and Limpopo Environment Management Act and Limpopo Environment Management Act** mandate the Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism to conserve all natural resources for the benefit of local community (Q3) and create awareness on conserving and rehabilitating Lake Fundudzi (Q6). The **Department of Agriculture** has a task of ensuring that all agricultural resources (water, soil and vegetation) are protected and sustainably used (Q7). The mandate of Department of Arts and Culture has been drawn from the **South African constitution** and the **National Heritage Resource Act** (Q13). To fulfil government's goals in erosion and sedimentation reduction, water conservation, poverty relief, functional integrity of the system protect and restore the biological diversity (Q1). **Mandated to rehabilitate wetlands** in the lake catchment (Q1 and Q5)

3 Land ownership

Some of the stakeholders are volunteering in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative because they **are family members of the lake custodians** (Q14), the Tshiavha Clan. Lake Fundudzi is a cultural heritage.

4 Income generation

Some of the stakeholders (Tsugang, AREA, Information Decision system, Working for Wetlands) are involved in the Lake Fundudzi and its catchment conservation initiative to do certain activities that are part of their **paid work and financially compensated** as contractors (Q2, Q3, Q5, Q6, Q7, Q9, Q10, m2, m4, m3). For teachers, environmental protection is part of their work and that is what they should teach school children (Q9). There is a concern that Working for Wetlands workers should be **paid** in time (Q9).

5 Social responsibilities

For the University of Venda for Science and Technology it was part of **its community involvement** task to be involved through research that made the precarious position and degradation of the Lake catchment brought under attention of the local community, government departments and scientific public by an inaugural speech and publication in a Scientific Journal (Q4).

6 Education

For teachers, environmental protection is part of their work and that is what they **should teach school children** (Q9). It will help **school children** know more about issues of protecting the Lake Fundudzi environment. The University of Venda for Science and Technology initiated **research** on the Lake in 1988 with a brief survey of some limnology and fish life and also **training** students using Lake Fundudzi as **a case study** (Q4).

Analytic memo three (AM3)

Roles and Responsibilities

1. Planning
(Action) Identify all problem areas (Q3 and Q2), drawing a wetland rehabilitation plan (Q3 and Q2) and the project business plan (Q7)
2 Implementation
The main tasks of role players are to manage, conserve, protect, regulate and rehabilitate the environment (natural resources) (Q9, Q7, Q6, Q5, Q1 and Q10). Delineating wetlands, survey the condition of the wetland (Rehabilitating and wetlands and soil erosion (Q1, Q2, Q10 and Q5) by building of gabions, earth plugs and sloping to stop erosion (Q9, Q1), making of contours in cultivation fields (Q9), Planting of indigenous trees (Q9), planting of vetivers grass (Q9). Encouraging public participation, capacity building (Q9 and Q3), establishing wetland governance structure and sourcing finances (Q3). The implementation is done inline with national and provincial legislation.
3 Education
Educational responsibilities include organising and conducting workshops in different subjects for farmers, traditional leaders, & village communities living around the lake and educational tours (exposure visits - Q8), which are related the activities taking place (Q7, Q14) such as educating farmers about proper cultivation, crop rotation and planting of indigenous trees along the rivers (Q9), teaching of fresh water and limnology on undergraduate and post graduate level (Q9). Create awareness on environment and its degradation, rehabilitation and sustainable use and protection of natural resources (Q6 and Q14). Research on the lake offers opportunities for students to become involved in local matters that benefit the community (Q4). The idea of this category is to build the capacity of role players for empowerment and participation purposes (Q3).

Analytic memo four (AM4)

Who are the stakeholders?

1 Non Government Organisation and section 21 companies
Northern Wetland Rehab, Ronald Mugwedi
2 Government and government programmes
Department of Agriculture (Q7, Q8), Department of Economic Development Environment and Tourism (Q12, Q3 and Q6), Sports arts and culture (Q13) Working for Wetlands LandCare

3 Community
Tribal Authorities (Tshivhase, (q2) Executive committee (Chairperson, v-chairperson, secretary, treasurer, additional members Village committee
4. Consultants
Consultant: Antorn Linstrom (Q2) Implementer, Project manager (Q10)
5. Education Institutions
University of Venda: Prof BCW van der Waal (Q4)
6. Businesses

Analytic memo five (AM5)

E. Investments
1. Source of finances
The Department is dependent on poverty alleviation funding from Environmental through Working for Wetlands for about R5000 000 (Q3). For the 2004/5 the Department (Agriculture) has allocated R250 000 for capacity building and raising awareness (Q7). One role for Working for Wetlands is more funding, we have invested R1.3 000 000. If research is registered R10 000 at UNIVEN is available.
2 Spending
I only received a salary at the of each work we do. My organisation (Northern Wetland Rehab) pays workers. LandCare gives money to the residents to use it (Q10). For the 2004/5 the Department (Agriculture) has allocated R250 000 for capacity building and raising awareness (Q7). R10 000 for research (Q4). Funding to rehabilitate the wetlands (Q4).

Analytic memo six (AM6)

F. Communication and Networks
1. Frequency
always got notified of what is happening (Q11, Q12, Q3, Q14, Q6). Never got informed (Q4). Sometimes I got notified (Q10, Q13, Q7, Q5)
2 Strategy
To attend the scheduled meetings of Fundudzi management (Q4). To supply us with minutes and agenda and possible, to offer us transport to meetings (Q4). If we communicate involve all and consult all those will improve the way in which stakeholders are participating in the process of conserving Lake Fundudzi
3. Values
Good thing about communication is information flow high level to the lowest person on the ground (Q5). Communication can resolve problems at lowest level, implementation of the project become more feasible and it eradicates political tensions (Q1 and Q5). If we communicate and consult it will improve the way in which stakeholders are participating (Q1). Communities get informed about things that will need their involvement (Q6)

4. Challenges
5. Results of poor communication
I have never kept informed as such I have greater difficulty in attending meetings (Q9 and Q4). Poor communication results in complete lack of openness, honesty and commitment (Q4). If people do not communicate they will find themselves reinventing the wheel and wasting resources (Q1). Organisations are not transparent with their dealings with the communities (Q2). The cleansing ceremony was held to clean the rocks that working for wetlands brought them in the catchment without communicating to the local authorities (r1).

Analytic memo seven (AM7)

G. Partnerships and Interactions (Co-operations)
1. Principles (Values)
Different organisations plan (Q8) and work together, share ideas, knowledge and experience (Q14) for one goal of protecting ideas (Q11). Learn from others who have different backgrounds (Q3). Stakeholders participate (Q1) and are kept informed about the progress (Q6). Working together improves trust and relationship between departments (Q3) and encourages information flow from high level to the lowest person (Q6). Vhangani is beginning to develop a network of followers.... In some areas such as lake Fundudzi (r1). Michelle Nel (journalist could write passionately about it (r1). It is essential to work with consultants as they are helping to achieve the projects goals (r1).working for wetlands funding the proposal compiled for lake Fundudzi by a consultant (r1). Vhangani developed awareness materials funded by the department of Agriculture (partnering and division of labour, assistance). A workshop played a crucial role in enhancing the relations amongst/between chiefs, communities and support organisation (r1)
2 Challenges
LandCare planned to do something and that they couldn't 'cause Working for Wetlands did that. LandCare gives money to the community and Working for Wetlands don't that tends to create (Q10). One department tend to be visible and overshadow other organisations and they promote themselves than the lake Fundudzi project it self (Q11 and Q3), during meetings there is much dominance of specific group who think they own the project (Q7). Lack of urgency, commitment and cooperation, and conflicts revolving around power and jurisdiction (Q4). Some departments are not fulltime; some stakeholders do give up to attend meetings (Q6 and Q7). Other departments are not releasing the funds into the project account, they speak of figures that are not available to be utilised (Q7).
3 Recommendations
Avoid re-planning what other organisation has already planned. Work jointly with local communities without undermining the level of education and standard of their livelihoods (Q3). Respect of cultural values and tolerance of each other opinions (Q13 and Q7). Total commitment, sacrificing and willingness to volunteering (Q4). Participation would be very well if every one is considered equal to one another and avoid dominance (Q7). Problems are dealt with cordially when there is proper structure put together and active participating people must be members of the committee (Q5). Each organisation must be transparent and be loyal to play its role (m5). Participants of the project were encouraged to work together for 2005 (m6)

Analytic memo eight (AM8)

H. Management Recommendations
1. Tools
The forum of the department representatives has resulted in the good working relation that is in existence (Q7). The department has drawn a project business plan, which spell out all the activities to be carried at the area (Q7).
2 MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC GUIDELINES
The holistic approach in dealing with problems and challenges around the Lake Fundudzi (Q13) Empower people to co-manage natural resource with their own communities, where all stakeholders work together and share ideas and help each other in solving problem (Q6) All organisation must share power and be equal before each other (Q11). Transparency, planning together (Q8), consultation for the well being of the project (Q14) each organisation is loyal to play its role (Q8). Organisations must respect each other (Q10 and Q2). Insured that the community around Lake Fundudzi has token of ownership of the project, there aere now accountable and the decisions making body on the issues around Lake Fundudzi (Q1).
3 MANAGEMENT VISION
We want to preserve the area<u>for tourist attraction</u> as a source of income for unemployed community (Q14). Goal is to make sure that Lake Fundudzi is always there, in good condition (Q11). Tourist will increase work and income to the communities, communities derive some benefits from tourists visiting the area

Appendix 4.1

Lake Fundudzi stakeholders, their key roles and responsibilities

STAKEHOLDER CATEGORY 1: Government

	Key responsibility	Key interests	No. of people participating in LFCP	Comments on their participation
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	Support (e.g financially) Lake Fundudzi catchment rehabilitation projects	Lake Fundudzi conservation and capacity building of the local community	Two: R Mabudafhasi and Masutha	Leaders of the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	Raise awareness about the protection of the lake's surrounding forests	Curtail the lake's catchment Forests destruction	Two: Netshiavha NE and Ligege M	The forestry section has been participating, presenting seminars and facilitating
Department of Agriculture	Conduct LandCare workshops about natural resource management	Combat soil erosion and promote sustainable farming	Six: two extension officers, district and provincial landcare coordinators and the district	Implementing LandCare programme

			director.	
Department of Education Arts and Culture	Creating environmental protection awareness	Protection of Lake Fundudzi	Five: Madavha Tshiswaise Golden Malise Ramanenzhe:	Most members of the exucuitve committee were teachers in nearby schools.
	Attend LCDP meetings and support cultural & conservation awareness raising events	Protecting the cultural resource:Tshiavha heritage site (Lake Fundudzi)	Two: Vicky and	Representative of Arts and culture is also a member of Tshiavha royal family.
Department of Health	Supply ablution facilities during celebration events	Support the LFCP		Attended the meetings of arranging the special event days
Department of Labour	Monitor the working conditions and training courses of workers rehabilitating wetlands	Improving the working conditions of workers rehabilitating wetlands		They inspect working conditions Working for Wetlands Labours
Department of Transport	Grade roads leading to a site selected for the WWDay event	Support the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project		Attended meetings arranging the WWD event
LEDET				
Department of	Attending Lake	Protecting Lake		Attendend some

Local government and housing	Fundudzi Conservation Project meetings and awareness events	Fundudzi		of the meetings
National LandCare Programme	(See Department of Agriculture)			
Working for Wetlands	Fundend and monitored projects of restoring degraded wetlands	Creating employment through wetland rehabilitation.	two (Mokhutsane J T). Micheal Braak.	They are a programme under South African National Biodiversity Institute and multi departmental initiative that use funds from Public Extended programme. Oversee all rehab work and are based in Pretoria
Thulamela Municipality	Attendend Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project meetings	Protecting Lake Fundudzi		Attended some of the meetings

STAKEHOLDER CATEGORY 2: NGOs & CBO's and associated structures

	Key responsibility	Key interests	No. of people participating in LFCP	Comments on their participation
Mondi Wetlands Project	Training, awareness raising and lobbying for wetlands conservation	Public involvement in caring for the wetlands	One	The project of the WESSA and WWF SA, funded by Mondi Business Paper
Ripzone	Rehabilitating degraded wetlands	Implementing wetland rehabilitation projects	Two	Section 21 company, works under Working for Wetlands
Northern Wetland Rehab.	Rehabilitating degraded wetlands	Implementing wetland rehabilitation projects	Two	Section 21 company, works under Working for Wetlands
Limpopo Parks Board	Attending the LFCP World Wetland Day	Supporting the LFCP	One	Only seen attending events of awareness
Tribal Authorities and Tutorial Councils:	Provide support, guidance and leadership.	Get involved as the land custodians	Eight: Tshiavha, Tshiheni, Thononda, Tshifume, Khakhu, Makuleni, Tshitangani	Participate in the Executive committee meetings as ex-officios.

			and Tshivhase	
Lake Fundudzi Development Forum	Attending meetings to discuss issues influencing the progress of LFCEP	Controlling Lake Fundudzi impacts		Gathering of various department discussing and planning for Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project
Lake Fundudzi seven villages committees	communicate Lake Fundudzi issues at a village level	Protecting Lake Fundudzi and participate in LFCEP		Structure established at a village level to facilitate communication at the ground level
Lake Fundudzi Development Executive Committee	Support and coordinates all LFCEP developments	Protecting Lake Fundudzi	14 members (2 from each village)	Overarching structure of the seven village committee, facilitates project communication at the catchment level.

STAKEHOLDER CATEGORY 3: Consultants

	Key responsibility	Key interests	No. of people participating in LFCEP	Comments on their participation
--	--------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Information Decision System	Develop a Lake Fundudzi wetland rehabilitation plan	Plan for the rehabilitation of wetlands within the Lake's catchment	Three	Supervised and compiled the final wetland rehabilitation plan
Land Rehabilitation Institute	Surveys, planning for land rehabilitation	Consulting: Planning for wetland rehabilitation.	One	Visit erosion problem identified area and plan for the intervention (design the structures for rehabilitation)
AREA	Employ a company to rehabilitate the non-wetland area of the Lake's catchment.	Implement the project of restoring eroded areas of Lake Fundudzi catchment		Plan and supervise all the non wetland area soil erosion work and start nursery for indigenous trees, they received funding from DEAT
Tsogang	Rehabilitate the non wetland area of the Lake's catchment.	Soil erosion and conservation engineering		Implementing AREA work.

Mondi Promotional Consultant	Develop 4 banners one brochure for creating Lake Fundudzi awareness	Designing and Printing resource materials	One	Work closely with Mondi Wetlands Project and only assist in producing awareness resource materials
Journalists:	Writing articles about Lake Fundudzi for magazines and newspapers.	Creating publicity OR creating public awareness	Seven (Urban green file, Wildlife magazine, Sowetan, Mirror, Country life, Timbila and Sawubona	Visit the area spoke to villagers and wrote articles about Lake Fundudzi and its uniqueness'.

STAKEHOLDER CATEGORY 4: Business organisations

	Key responsibility	Key interests	No. of people participating in LFCP	Comments on their participation
Landou Hotel	Accommodate Lake Fundudzi role players for the LandCare workshops	Offering accommodation and conference facilities		Tendered to offer value for the workshop by the DoA
Cloud-end Hotel	Accommodate Lake Fundudzi role players for the LandCare	Offering accommodation and conference facilities		Tendered to offer a value for workshop by the DoA

	workshops			
Magidi taxi	Transport lake Fundudzi selected community members to places of learning	Transporting people	one	Tendered to transport people to attend a workshop
Mutshinyalo bus service	Transport lake Fundudzi selected community members to places of learning	Transporting people	one	Tendered to transport people to attend a workshop
Madavha transport.	Transport lake Fundudzi selected community members to places of learning	Transporting people	one	Tendered to transport people to attend a workshop
Mabidi taxi	Transport lake Fundudzi selected community members to places of learning	Transporting people	one	Tendered to transport people to attend a workshop
Komati LandForest	Producing timber in Thathe Vondo forest.	Managing the Thathe Vondo forest plantation on behalf of		Consulted to be informed for wetland rehabilitation

		SAFCOL (DWAF)		in the land and also offered an office and rehab assistance to Northern Wetland Rehab.
--	--	------------------	--	--

APPENDIX 4.2

List of some of stakeholders for Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project.

	Name	Contact Person	Contact Number
1	Department of economic development, Environment and	Mabuda D	Cell: 083 483 8252 Tel: 015 962 4724

	Tourism	Neluvhola S Marokana MA Mehale MF	Cell: 082 905 1603 Cell: 082 867 2775 Cell: 082 634 4159
2	Department of Agriculture	Tshabuse TE Ramabulana MN Magadani AT	Cell: 084 764 7666 Cell: 082 933 7974 Cell: 072 286 3145
3	National LandCare Programme	Tshabuse TE	Tell: 015 963 2017 Fax: 015 963 1414
4	Working for Wetlands	Mokhutsane TJ	Cell: 082 782 4278 Tel: 012 843 5000 Fax: 012 843 5205
5	Mondi Wetlands Project	Silima V	Cell: 083 651 9102 Tel: 012 667 6597 Fax: 012 667 5720
6	Seven Tribal Authorities	Vho Netshiavha	Cell: 083 640 5579
7	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	Netshithothole E	Cell: 082 370 8244 Tel: 012 3103417
8	Information Decision System	Engelbrecht G	Cell: 083 321 0119
9	University of Venda	Van der Waal BCW	Cell: 084 738 5108 Tel: 015 962 8479
10	Northern Wetland Rehab	Brown R	Cell: 072 018 8499
11	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	Vha Musanda Vho-Netshiavha NT Ligege M	Cell: 083 640 5579 Tel: Fax:
12	Departments of Education Arts and Culture	Netshiavha V	Cell: 082 294 0466
13	RIBZONE	Snyder M	Cell: 072 201 7936
14	Lake Fundudzi Exucutive Committee	Netshiavha G (Chairperson)	Cell: 073 234 5459
15	Komati Land Forest	Nengovhela J	Cell: 072 352 2706
16	Tshihehi Village	Tshiswaise TA	Cell: 083 621 8639
21	Makuleni Village	Madavha T	Cell: 082 549 1567
22	Tshiavha Village	Netshiavha G	Cell: 073 234 5459

23	Tshitangani Village	Ramulongo HO	Cell: 083 242 9573
24	Thononda Village	Netshidzati TS	Cell: 083 489 3130
25	Tshifume Village	Malise NC	Cell: 073 552 9740

Analytic statements

1. The following interests appear to influence stakeholder participation in the Lake Fundudzi Conservation Project
 - mandatory sectoral obligations
 - promotion of the sustainable use of natural resources
 - receive incentives and benefits (such as income and publicity)
2. Communication and Education (capacity building and training) influence and enable meaningful stakeholders' participation and empowerment.
 - Regular project meetings are very critical tools in the process of participation because of the participants' discussions during those meetings.
 - Training and knowledge exchange in workshops, site visit and awareness event are essentially the means and appropriate fora for participants to explore issues and contribute their explanations from their own experiences.
 - Establishment of committees and one overall executive committee enhances the participation of local communities, they functioned as communication structures hence providing platform for participation.
3. The multi-stakeholder approach enables stakeholders to share roles and responsibilities.
4. The participation process offers an opportunity for local stakeholders to participate democratically in the project.
5. Power relations affect stakeholder participation.
6. Capital dependant participatory initiatives are likely to be at risk.
- 7. Participatory processes are likely to promote the empowerment and knowledge exchange amongst stakeholders.**
- 8. The views of local stakeholders are not always considered by outside support organisations.**
9. Multi-stakeholder participatory approaches enable the initiative/activity/project to achieve its objectives.